Optimised bacterial production and characterisation of natural antimicrobial peptides with potential application in agriculture

by

Johan Arnold Vosloo

Dissertation approved for the degree

Doctor of Philosophy (Biochemistry)

in the

Faculty of Science

at the

University of Stellenbosch

Promoter: Prof. Marina Rautenbach
Co-promoter: Prof. Jacky L. Snoep
Department of Biochemistry
University of Stellenbosch

March 2016
Declaration

I, Johan Arnold Vosloo hereby declare that the entirety of the work contained in this dissertation is my own original work, unless otherwise stated and acknowledged. I have not previously in its entirety or in part submitted it for obtaining any qualification at any university.

.......................................................... ..........................................................

Johan Arnold Vosloo Date
Summary

The use of chemical control agents to control microbial spoilage in agriculture has been compromised with the emergence of increasing microbial resistance, together with a shift in regulation toward pesticides with a lower intrinsic toxicity and lower environmental impact. This has instigated the search for alternate so-called green-biocides with a reduced environmental impact together with alternate modes of action to conventional chemical control agents to combat the trend of resistance development.

The antimicrobial peptides of focus in study may offer a potential solution. The tyrocidines and their analogues (Trcs) are a group of cyclodecapeptides \[\text{cyclo(D-Phe}^1\text{-L-Pro}^2\text{-L-(Phe}^3\text{/Trp}^3\text{-D-(Phe}^4\text{/Trp}^4\text{-L-Asn}^5\text{-L-Gln}^6\text{-L-(Tyr}^7\text{/Phe}^7\text{/Trp}^7\text{-L-Val}^8\text{-L-Orn}^9\text{-L-Leu}^{10}\text{) produced by the soil bacterium Bacillus aneurinolyticus.} \] These cyclodecapeptides have shown potent antimicrobial activity toward a broad range of pathogens which affect the agricultural industries including Gram-positive bacteria as well as fungi. In addition to a rapid membrane lytic activity, they have alternate cellular targets that reduces the likelihood of resistance development. Increased antimicrobial activity toward different targets is achieved by different analogues which contain a variable primary structure mainly due to variation in aromatic amino acid content at residues 3, 4 and 7 in the cyclodecapeptides.

The first objective of this study was to elucidate the optimal conditions that would allow for the large scale production of target-specific subsets of these cyclodecapeptides that would enable their utilisation as green-biocides in the agricultural industry. Supplementation of defined ratios of Phe/Trp in the growth media shifted the cyclodecapeptide production profile to defined subsets of different analogues, as defined by changes in aromatic amino acids in their primary structures. Increased natural cyclodecapeptide production was achieved in excess of one gram per litre in flask cultures. Purification of culture extracts, either by manipulation of solubility of the cyclodecapeptides in solution or via column chromatography, achieved a peptide complex purity of >75% to utilise in agricultural applications. Further purification via high performance liquid chromatography yielded single peptides with purity >90%. The production and purification methodologies are of such a nature as to allow for future upscaling.

Investigation of the relationship between the structure and oligomerisation of the six major cyclodecapeptides produced in the different subsets under various Phe/Trp supplemented conditions revealed a relationship between increased hydrophobicity and the tendency to form dimeric structures, the proposed membrane active units. Increased higher order structure formation, however,
was dependent on intermediate hydrophobicity and dimerization. This coincided with structures of the tyrocidine A (Phe³, Phe⁴ and Tyr⁷) and tyrocidine B (Trp³, Phe⁴ and Tyr⁷) analogues. Furthermore, glucose disrupted higher order structures of analogues containing Phe⁴ together with Tyr⁷ or Phe⁷. These properties correlated with increased antifungal activity toward *Aspergillus fumigatus*. Antifungal activity was found to be related to a balance in hydrophobicity and higher structure formation where interaction with hexose moieties in the target cell wall may play a role in the mode of action and possible pore formation in the target membrane. In contrast antibacterial activity toward *Bacillus subtilis* was found to be independent of dimerization and the variable characteristics of the different cyclodecapeptide analogues. Antibacterial activity was possibly more dependent on the conserved pentapeptide (VOLfP), as near equivalent activity was observed by 5 of the 6 analogues. Co-produced cyclodecapeptide pairs showed a propensity of forming heterodimers that mostly lead to additive antimicrobial activity. However, overt antagonism was observed in peptide combinations containing tryptocidines (Trp⁷) which are not naturally produced in increased quantities, while synergism was observed in for the naturally produced combinations of TrcA:PhcA (Phe³; Phe⁴) and TrcA:TrcB (Phe³; Phe⁴, Tyr⁷ and Trp³; Phe⁴, Tyr⁷) toward the fungal target, and TrcA:TrcB and TrcB:TrcC (Phe³; Trp⁴, Tyr⁷ and Trp³; Trp⁴, Tyr⁷) toward the bacterial target. Characteristics of intermediate hydrophobicity and dimerization in peptide pairs again resulted in increased activity toward the fungal target. These peptide mixtures, specifically TrcA and TrcB, are naturally produced in high quantities, indicating an evolutionary advantage to the producer strain.

Formulation of the cyclodecapeptide mixtures in ethanol or dimethylformamide (DMF) revealed changes in oligomerisation, with reduced dimerization in ethanol relative to DMF. Furthermore, glucose and sucrose were observed to suppress antimicrobial activity when dissolved in ethanol, however, this was largely relieved when dissolved in DMF. The interaction of the cyclodecapeptides with sugar like moieties depended on a balance between the active conformation and target cell properties. Formulations of the natural peptide extract (Te) in 50% sucrose and DMF were found to be non-toxic towards toward adult bees and in field trials the Te-treated bees showed increased survival.

These cyclodecapeptides offer an alternate solution to conventional chemical agents to treat pathogens in the agricultural and food industries. Optimized formulation of these cyclodecapeptides would possibly enhance their potential. In order to harvest the potential of these cyclodecapeptides, a concerted effort must be made in future investigations to gain knowledge on their mode of action, toxicity and behaviour as mixtures.
Opsomming

Die gebruik van chemiese beheermiddels in landbou om mikrobiese bederf te beheer is onder druk deur toenemende mikrobiese weerstand en regulering van biosiedes ten gunste van dié met 'n laer intrinsieke toksisiteit en omgewingsimpak. Dit het die soektog na alternatiewe biosiede met 'n verminderde omgewingsimpak, naamlik die sogenaamde groen biosiede met alternatiewe werkingsmeganismes, as konvensionele chemiese biosiede, aangehelp om spesifiek om die tendens van toenemende weerstand te stuit.

Die antimikrobiese peptiede wat die fokus is hierdie studie kan 'n potensiële oplossing bied. Die tirosidiene en hul analoë is 'n groep sikloddekapeptiede [cyclo(D-Phe\(^1\)-L-Pro\(^2\)-L-(Phe\(^3\)/Trp\(^3\))-D-(Phe\(^4\)/Trp\(^4\))-L-Asn\(^5\)-L-Gln\(^6\)-L-(Tyri/Phe\(^7\)/Trp\(^7\))-L-Val\(^8\)-L-Orn\(^9\)-L-Leu\(^10\)] wat vervaardig word deur die grondbakterium *Bacillus aneurinolyticus*. Hierdie siklodekapeptiede het 'n krachtige antimikrobiese aktiwiteit teenoor 'n wye verskeidenheid van patogene wat 'n invloed het in die landbousektor het, spesifiek Gram-positiewe bakterieë en swamme. Benewens 'n vinnige litiese membraan aktiwiteit, het hulle alternatiewe sellulêre teikens wat die moontlikheid van weerstand verminder. Verhoogde antimikrobiese aktiwiteit teenoor spesifieke teikens deur die analoë met verskillende primêre structuur is hoofsaaklik te wyte aan variasie in aromatiese aminosuur identiteite van residue 3, 4 en 7 in die siklodekapeptiedes.

Die eerste doel van die studie was om die optimale kondisies te vind vir grootskaalse produksie van teiken-spesifieke subgroepe van hierdie siklodekapeptiede wat hul benutting as groen biosiede in die landboubedryf moontlik kon maak. Die byvoeging van 'n gedefinieerde ratio van Phe/Trp in die groei media verskuif die siklodekapeptiede produksieprofiel na gedefinieerde subgroepe van verskillende analoë, soos gedefinieer deur die veranderinge in aromatiese aminosuur in residu-posisies 3, 4 en 7. Verhoogde natuurlike siklodekapeptiedproduksie van groter as een gram per liter in fles kulture kon bereik word. Suiwering van kultuurekstrakte, hetsy deur manipulasie van die siklodekapeptied oplosbaarheid of deur middel van kolomchromatografie, het 'n ekstrak suiwerheid van >75% peptiedkompleks gelewer vir aanwending in die landbousektor. Verdere suiwering via hoë doeltreffendheid vloeistofchromatografie het enkel peptiede met >90% suiwerheid gelewer. Die produksie- en suiweringmetodes was ideaal vir toekomstige opskallering.

Die ondersoek van ses verteenwoordigende peptiede, uit die verskillende subgroepe wat met verskillende Phe/Trp media aanvullings geproduseer is, het 'n verband tussen verhoogde hidrofobisiteit en die neiging om dimeriese strukture, die voorgestelde membraanaktiewe eenhede, onthul. Die verhoogde vorming van hoër orde dimeriese strukture was egter afhanklik van

Stellenbosch University  https://scholar.sun.ac.za
intermediêre hidrofobisiteit, soos die van tirosidien A (Phe\textsuperscript{3}, Phe\textsuperscript{4} en Tyr\textsuperscript{7}) en tirosidien B (Trp\textsuperscript{3}, Phe\textsuperscript{4} en Tyr\textsuperscript{7}). Verder is gevind dat glucose hoër orde strukture van analoë met Phe\textsuperscript{4} tesame met Tyr\textsuperscript{7} of Phe\textsuperscript{7} ontwrig. Hierdie eienskappe het met verhoogde antifungiese aktiwiteit teenoor Aspergillus fumigatus gekorreleer. Antifungiese aktiwiteit hou verband met 'n balans in hidrofobisiteit en die vorming van hoër strukture waar interaksie met heksoses in die teikenselwand 'n rol kan speel in die werkingsmeganisme en moontlike porieë wat vorm in die teikenmembraan. In teenstelling was die antibakteriese aktiwiteit met die Bacillus subtilis teiken onafhanklik van dimersasie en die veranderlike eienskappe van die verschillende sikliese dekapeptied analoë. Dit is moontlik afhanklik van die gekonserveerde pentapeptied (VOLfP), aangesien soortgelyke aktiwiteit gevind is vir vyf van die ses analoë. Die twee hoof siklodekapeptiede wat saam geproduseer word in subgroepie het geneig om heterodimere te vorm wat vir meeste peptiedpare tot additiewe antimikrobiese aktiwiteit. Daar is egter effense antagonisme waargeneem vir peptiedkombinasies wat triptosidiene (Trp\textsuperscript{7}) bevat wat nie natuurlik geproduseer word nie. Sinergisme is gevind vir die natuurlik geproduseerde peptiedkombinasies van TrcA:PhcA (Phe\textsuperscript{3}; Phe\textsuperscript{4}) en TrcA:TrcB (Phe\textsuperscript{3}; Phe\textsuperscript{4}, Tyr\textsuperscript{7} en Trp\textsuperscript{3}; Phe\textsuperscript{4}, Tyr\textsuperscript{7}) teenoor die swam teiken, en TrcA:TrcB en TrcB:TrcC (Phe\textsuperscript{3}; Trp\textsuperscript{4}, Tyr\textsuperscript{7} en Trp\textsuperscript{3}; Trp\textsuperscript{4}, Tyr\textsuperscript{7}) teenoor die bakteriële teiken. Die intermediêre hidrofobisiteit en dimerisasie is weer gevind vir aktiewe peptiedpare met die swam as teiken. Hierdie peptiedmengsels, spesifiek TrcA en TrcB word natuurlik geproduseer in groot hoeveelhede, wat dui op 'n evolusionêre voordeel vir die bakteriële produseerder.

Formulering van die peptiedmengsels in etanol of dimet ielformamied (DMF) het verskille in oligomerisasie getoon, met minder dimeriese peptiedspesies in etanol as in DMF. Verder is gevind dat glucose en suiker antimikrobiese aktiwiteit onderdruk met etanol in peptiedpreparaat, terwyl DMF in die peptiedoplossing die aktiwiteit hertel het. Die interaksie van die siklodekapeptiede met heksoses blyk afhanklik te wees van die balans tussen die aktiewe struktuur en teikensel eienskappe. Formulering van die natuurlike peptied ekstrak (Te) in 50% suiker en DMF is gevind om nie giftig teenoor volwassene en in veldproewe het die Te-behandelde bye tot verhoogde oorlewing geleid. Die peptiedmengsels bied 'n natuurvriendelike alternatiewe oplossing vir konvensionele chemiese middels om bakteriële en swam patogene in die landbou- en voedselbedryf te behandel. Geoptimaliseerde formulering van hierdie siklodekapeptiede sal hul potensiaal verder kan uitbou. Ten einde die besondere potensiaal van die siklodekapeptiede ten volle te ontwikkel, moet 'n daadwerklike poging aangewend word in toekomstige ondersoeke om kennis te verkry oor hul manier van werking, toksisiteit, stabiliteit en gedrag as mengsels.
“Carpe diem quam minimum credula postero”

Seize the day, put very little trust in tomorrow
Acknowledgements

I would like to express my thanks and gratitude to the following people and institutions:

- Prof. Marina Rautenbach, my MSc supervisor and PhD promoter for the constant, support, motivation and guidance throughout my post-graduate studies, you have been my mentor and academic role model, this journey would have been a lot harder without you;

- Prof. Jacky Snoep for construction of the novel computational model for the tyrocidine production and invaluable assistance in preparation of my thesis;

- Ms. Gertrude Gerstner and Ms. Helba Bredell, BIOPEP Peptide Group laboratory managers and the BIOPEP colleagues for their support and companionship over the last few years;

- Dr. Marietjie Stander and staff of the Central Analytical Facilities (CAF) at Stellenbosch University for technical assistance;

- My parents for their love and all they have done for my brothers and I, making many scarifies to offer us the best opportunities in life that they possibly could;

- My brothers who are still with me and he who is no longer; for their love and experiences we have shared which have made me the person I am today;

- My granny Pat Vosloo, without your love and guidance as a child I may never have come to this academic achievement in my life;

- My aunt Rene Vosloo for always being there and lovingly supporting me;

- The Baker family, especially Vicky Baker for all the love and support over the last 10 years;

- My partner in life and mother of my child, Andrea Baker for all the years of loving support in all the good times as well as the hard, motivating me to always carry on;

- The National Research Foundation (NRF), Ernst & Ethel Eriksen trust and the BIOPEP Peptide Fund for funding which not only made it possible for me to complete this degree but also to grow as a scientist by attending international conferences.
# Table of Contents

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS.................................................................................. XII
PREFACE ........................................................................................................................................ XVIII
OUTCOMES OF PHD STUDY ........................................................................................................... XX

CHAPTER 1 LITERATURE REVIEW: TYROCIDINES, ANTIMICROBIAL PEPTIDES WITH
POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS IN AGRICULTURE AND INDUSTRY

1.1 INTRODUCTION .................................................................................................................. 1.1
1.2 ANTIMICROBIAL PEPTIDES ............................................................................................. 1.2
1.3 THE TYROCIDINES .............................................................................................................. 1.6
   1.3.2 Structure of the tyrocidines ............................................................................................. 1.7
   1.3.3 Non-riboasomal production of the tyrocidines .......................................................... 1.8
   1.3.4 Tyrocidine production and control ............................................................................. 1.12
   1.3.5 Influence of the linear gramicidins in the tyrothricin complex .................................. 1.15
   1.3.6 Toxicity of the tyrocidines in the tyrothricin complex .............................................. 1.17
   1.3.7 Tyrocidine targets and mode of action ................................................................. 1.18
   1.3.8 Tyrocidine structure-activity relationships .......................................................... 1.19
1.4 REFERENCES ....................................................................................................................... 1.22

CHAPTER 2 MANIPULATION OF THE TYROTHRICIN PRODUCTION PROFILE OF BACILLUS
ANEURINOLYTICUS

VOSLOO JA, STANDER MA, LEUSSA A N-N, SPATHELF BM, RAUTENBACH M (2013) Manipulation of the
tyrothricin production profile of Bacillus aneurinolyticus, Microbiology 159, 2200–2211; Supplementary data,
1-8

CHAPTER 3 A MODEL FOR INCORPORATION OF AROMATIC AMINO ACIDS IN THE THREE
VARIOUS RESIDUE POSITIONS FOR THE DIFFERENT TYROCIDINES AND ANALOGUES

3.1 INTRODUCTION ................................................................................................................. 3.1
3.2 MATERIALS ......................................................................................................................... 3.3
3.3 METHODS ............................................................................................................................. 3.3
   3.3.1 Pre-culturing of the tyrothricin producer strain ....................................................... 3.3
   3.3.2 Medium throughput deep well production of tyrothricin .......................................... 3.4
   3.3.3 ESMS and UPLC-MS analysis of tyrothricin extracts ........................................... 3.4
   3.3.4 Mathematical model analysis of the shift in the tyrocidine production profile .......... 3.5
3.4 RESULTS ............................................................................................................................. 3.7
   3.4.1 Phe supplementation ................................................................................................. 3.7
   3.4.2 Trp supplementation ................................................................................................. 3.8
   3.4.3 Supplementation with a combination of Phe and Trp .............................................. 3.8
   3.4.4 Computational modelling of variability in residues in positions 3 and 4 .................... 3.10
   3.4.5 Computational modelling of variability in residues in position 7 .............................. 3.10
   3.4.6 Direct comparison of variability in residues in position 3, 4 and 7 ......................... 3.14
3.5 DISCUSSION ....................................................................................................................... 3.14
3.6 CONCLUSIONS .................................................................................................................... 3.18
3.7 REFERENCES ...................................................................................................................... 3.18

CHAPTER 4 PRODUCTION AND PURIFICATION OF THE TYROCIDINES AND ANALOGUES

4.1 INTRODUCTION .................................................................................................................. 4.1
4.2 MATERIALS ......................................................................................................................... 4.3
4.3 METHODS ............................................................................................................................ 4.4
   4.3.1 Culturing of organisms ............................................................................................. 4.4
   4.3.2 Selection of high tyrothricin producers ................................................................. 4.5
   4.3.3 Tyrothricin production and extraction ................................................................. 4.5
   4.3.4 Amino acid manipulated productions .................................................................... 4.6
CHAPTER 5 STRUCTURE AND OLIGOMERISATION RELATIONSHIPS OF THE SIX MAJOR
CYCLODECAPEPTIDES PURIFIED FROM BACILLUS ANEURINOLYTICUS CULTURES

5.1 INTRODUCTION ............................................................................................................. 5.1
5.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS ........................................................................................... 5.5
   5.2.1 Materials and Reagents .......................................................................................... 5.5
   5.2.2 Detection of oligomerisation with ESMS ............................................................. 5.5
   5.2.3 Optical spectrometric analysis of the influence of different solvent environments on peptide structure ........................................................................................................... 5.6
   5.2.4 Curve fitting and data analysis ............................................................................. 5.6
5.3 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION ......................................................................................... 5.7
   5.3.1 Analysis of the cyclodecapeptides oligomerisation in aqueous and hydrophobic environments ............................................................................................................................... 5.7
   5.3.2 Influence of glucose on the cyclodecapeptides .................................................. 5.21
5.3 CONCLUSIONS ............................................................................................................. 5.27
5.4 REFERENCES .................................................................................................................. 5.28

CHAPTER 6 OLIGOMERISATION-ACTIVITY RELATIONSHIPS OF THE SINGLE AND
COMBINATIONS OF THE SIX MAJOR CYCLODECAPEPTIDES PURIFIED FROM BACILLUS
ANEURINOLYTICUS CULTURES

6.1 INTRODUCTION ............................................................................................................. 6.1
6.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS ........................................................................................... 6.2
   6.2.1 Materials and Reagents .......................................................................................... 6.2
   6.2.2 Detection of oligomerisation with ESMS ............................................................. 6.2
   6.2.3 Preparation of peptides for antimicrobial activity assays .................................... 6.3
   6.2.4 Antifungal activity assays ................................................................................... 6.3
   6.2.5 Antibacterial activity assays ............................................................................. 6.4
   6.2.6 Data analysis ....................................................................................................... 6.4
6.3 RESULTS ......................................................................................................................... 6.5
   6.3.1 Formation of homo- and hetero-oligomers by the cyclodecapeptides .................. 6.5
   6.3.2 Variability in antimicrobial activity of different cyclodecapeptides .................... 6.7
   6.3.3 Activity of peptide mixtures ............................................................................. 6.11
6.4 DISCUSSION .................................................................................................................. 6.17
6.5 CONCLUSION ................................................................................................................ 6.20
6.5 REFERENCES ................................................................................................................ 6.20

CHAPTER 7 FORMULATION OF TYROTHRICIN EXTRACTS AND IN VIVO TOXICITY TESTING
TOWARD HONEY BEES

7.1 INTRODUCTION ............................................................................................................. 7.1
7.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS ........................................................................................... 7.3
   7.2.1 Materials and Reagents .......................................................................................... 7.3
   7.2.2 Preparation of peptide formulations for antimicrobial activity assays ............... 7.5
   7.2.3 Antifungal activity assays toward Aspergillus fumigatus ..................................... 7.5
   7.2.4 Antibacterial activity assays toward Bacillus subtilis ......................................... 7.6
   7.2.5 Influence of different solvents and sugars on aggregation ............................... 7.6

X
List of Abbreviations and Acronyms

[M+H]+  singly charged molecular ion
[M+2H]2+  doubly charged molecular ion
aa  amino acid
A  adenylation domain
A  alanine
A  tyrocidine A
ACN  acetonitrile
Ala  alanine
AMP  adenosine monophosphate
A. mellifera  Apis mellifera
Arg  arginine
Asn  asparagine
ATCC  American type culture collection
ATP  adenosine triphosphate
a.u  arbitrary unit
B  tyrocidine B
B. aneurinolyticus  Bacillus aneurinolyticus
BHI  brain heart infusion
B. pumilus  Bacillus pumilus
B. subtilis  Bacillus subtilis
°C  degrees Celsius
C  condensation domain
C  tyrocidine C
C. albicans  Candida albicans
C. elegans  Caenorhabditis elegans
C. sepdonicum  Corynebacterium sepdonicum
CD  circular dichroism
CFU  colony forming units
CID  collision induced disassociation
cm  centimetre
Contam  contamination
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>column volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cys</td>
<td>cystine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiM</td>
<td>dimethoate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLS</td>
<td>dynamic light scattering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMEM</td>
<td>Dulbecco’s modified Eagle’s medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMF</td>
<td>N,N-Dimethylformamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dO2</td>
<td>dissolved oxygen concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM</td>
<td>German Collection of Microorganisms and Cell Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>epimerization domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td><em>Escherichia coli</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td><em>Enterococcus faecalis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>ethanol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESMS</td>
<td>electrospray mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>D-phenylalanine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>phenylalanine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fA</td>
<td>phenycidine A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ff</td>
<td>tyrocidine A analogues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIC</td>
<td>fractional inhibition concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FICI</td>
<td>fractional inhibition concentration index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS</td>
<td>fluorescence spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>glycine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glc</td>
<td>glucose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gln</td>
<td>glutamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gly</td>
<td>glycine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grm/s</td>
<td>linear gramicidin/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS</td>
<td>gramicidin S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTP</td>
<td>Guanosine triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCl</td>
<td>Hydrochloric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPLC</td>
<td>high performance liquid chromatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>isoleucine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC₅₀</td>
<td>peptide concentration leading to 50 % microbial growth inhibition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC₉₀</td>
<td>peptide concentration leading to maximal microbial growth inhibition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ile</td>
<td>isoleucine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGA</td>
<td>isoleucine gramicidin A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGB</td>
<td>isoleucine gramicidin B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGC</td>
<td>isoleucine gramicidin C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>lysine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K$_2$SO$_4$</td>
<td>potassium sulfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K$_M$</td>
<td>enzyme affinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>d-leucine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>leucine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB</td>
<td>Luria Bertani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBA</td>
<td>Luria Bertani agar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC</td>
<td>liquid chromatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC$_{50}$</td>
<td>peptide concentration leading to 50% cytotoxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCMS</td>
<td>liquid chromatography mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leu</td>
<td>leucine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMG</td>
<td>Belgian Co-ordinated Collection of Microorganisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. monocytogenes</td>
<td>Listeria monocytogenes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lys</td>
<td>lysine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m/m</td>
<td>mass/mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mM</td>
<td>millimolar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>molar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. luteus</td>
<td>Micrococcus luteus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MALDI</td>
<td>matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBC</td>
<td>minimal effective bactericidal concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg</td>
<td>milligram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>minimum inhibitory concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mL</td>
<td>millilitre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOA</td>
<td>mode of action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. plutonius</td>
<td>Melissococcus plutonius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr</td>
<td>molecular mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m/z</td>
<td>mass over charge ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>sodium chloride</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N  Asparagine
n  extent of enzyme cooperativity
NCTC  national collection of type cultures
NDAs  non-disclosure agreements
ND  not determined
nm  nanometer
NMR  nuclear magnetic resonance
NRP  non-ribosomal peptides
ns  not significant
OD  optical density
Orn  ornithine
O  ornithine
P  Proline
P. alvei  Paenibacillus alvei
PBS  phosphate buffered saline
PCP  peptidyl carrier protein
PCR  polymerase chain reaction
PDA  potato dextrose agar plates
PDB  potato dextrose broth plates
P. falciparum  Plasmodium falciparum
PhcA  phenycidine A
PhcA\textsubscript{1}  phenycidine A\textsubscript{1}
PhcB  phenycidine B
PhcC  phenycidine C
Phc(s)  phenycidine(s)
Phe  phenylalanine
PI  phosphatidylinositol
PITC  phenylisothiocyanate
P. larvae  Paenibacillus larvae
PM  purification methodology
ppm  parts per million
Pro  proline
PTS  phosphotransferase system
TrcB    tyrocidine B
TrcB₁   tyrocidine B₁
TrcC    tyrocidine C
TrcC₁   tyrocidine C₁
Trc(s)  tyrocidine(s)
Trp     tryptophan
TSA     tryptone soy agar
TSB     tryptone soy broth
Tyr     tyrosine
UPLC    ultra performance liquid chromatography
UV      ultraviolet
ν       D-valine
V       valine
Val     valine
VGA     valine gramicidin A
VGB     valine gramicidin B
VGC     valine gramicidin C
VVM     volume per volume per minute
v/v     volume/volume
Vₓₙ₀    production rate
w       D-tryptophan
W       tryptophan
wA      tryptocidine A
wC      tryptocidine C
Wf      tyrocidine B analogues
Ww      tyrocidine C analogues
w/v     weight/volume
y       D-tyrosine
Y       tyrosine
μ       growth rate
μg      microgram
μL      microliter
μM      micromolar
Preface

The loss incurred due to microbial spoilage is a great concern to the agricultural and food industries. Microbial pathogens have typically been controlled through the use of chemical control agents and antibiotics. However, combination of emerging microbial resistance together with consumer opposition and regulation toward these chemical agents has instigated the need for so called green-biocides which have a reduced ecological impact together with lower potential for resistance development. The tyrocidines and their analogues, cyclic decapetides produced by the soil bacterium *Bacillus aneurinolyticus*, show potential to serve as green-biocides. Potent antimicrobial activity toward bacterial and fungal pathogens which affect both the food and agricultural industries is achieved by different cyclodecapeptide analogues.

The objective of this study was the development and evaluation of the future potential of the cyclodecapeptides produced by *B. aneurinolyticus* to serve as green-biocides. In this thesis an overview is given in Chapter 1 of the challenges facing agricultural production due to microbial spoilage and resistance, as well as the potential of antimicrobial peptides, specifically the tyrocidines and analogues to address this problem. The optimal conditions allowing for future large scale production of target-specific subsets of these cyclodecapeptides and economical downstream purification of the peptide mixtures and single peptides is covered in Chapters 2-4. The produced cyclodecapeptide mixtures/formulations were investigated to elucidate some parameters which may allow for optimisation to target different agricultural and/or food related pathogens/problem organisms (Chapters 5 and 6). Initial formulation parameters were evaluated together with the relative safety of their application within an agricultural setting by determining their *in vivo* toxicity toward honey bees (Chapter 7). A Summary of the findings in each of the different chapters is presented together with proposed future work (Chapter 8). The experimental chapters of this thesis were written as independent units so as to enable future publication. In some chapters repetitions were unavoidable, every attempt was made to keep this to a minimum.

The first goal of this study was the increased natural production of these cyclodecapeptides to enabling their tailored application to target different pathogens in an agricultural environment. In order to achieve the goal of this study the following objectives were set:
Manipulation of the natural cyclodecapeptide profile of *B. aneurinolyticus* to produce defined peptide subsets and single peptides. (Chapter 2).

Construction of a computational model of cyclodecapeptide production by *B. aneurinolyticus* (Chapter 3).

Optimise production and purification methodology of the tyrocidines and their analogues for future large scale production (Chapter 4).

The second goal was to characterise the peptides in order to facilitate formulation of the peptides for *in vivo* applications. In order to achieve the goal of this study the following objectives were set:

- Investigate the structure and oligomerisation relationships of the major cyclodecapeptide analogues produced in the different subsets (Chapter 5).

- Correlation of the oligomerisation characteristics of co-produced cyclodecapeptides with their antimicrobial activity toward two representative target organisms (Chapter 6).

- Formulation of the natural cyclodecapeptide extracts and investigation of their *in vivo* toxicity toward honey bees as representative non-target species (Chapter 7).
Outputs of PhD study

Oral and Poster presentations


Research Seminars: Antimicrobial Peptides, Renaissance Tuscany Il Ciocco, Lucca (Barga), Italy.

Patent

- Rautenbach, M., Troskie, A. M., De Beer, A., Vosloo, J. A. Antimicrobial peptide compositions for plants, WO/2013/150394 A1, PCT Patent filed on 22 February 2013, P2366CN00 China (TBA, 21/10/2014); P2366EP00 Europe (13717558.4, 22/09/2014); P2366IN00 India (1963/KOLNP/2014; 16/09/2014); P2366US00 United States (14380518, 22/08/2014); P2366ZA01 South Africa (2014/06499; 04/09/2014)

Peer-reviewed research report


Peer-reviewed articles

Chapter 1

*Literature review: Tyrocidines, antimicrobial peptides with potential applications in agriculture and industry*

1.1 Introduction

The loss of production in the agricultural and food sector due to microbial disease and spoilage severely impacts productivity and global food security as a whole. Plant diseases or food spoilage caused by bacteria, fungi and viruses result in approximately 16% pre-harvest losses of global food production annually [1]. Postharvest losses of between 16 to 50% are not uncommon, particularly in developing countries [2]. The demand for food production and global food security is ever increasing with a growing human population and changing climatic conditions, a need clearly exists to increase available food resources. It has been estimated that in order to meet future global food demand in the year 2050 global food production will have to increase by 50% [2,3]. Efforts to increase food production on ever decreasing available agricultural land have encountered the problem of increased vulnerability of higher yielding plant varietals to pathogens [4].

Numerous microorganisms result in pre-harvest and postharvest spoilage of food products that may also be linked to food-borne pathogenic outbreaks in humans. These range from bacteria such as *Erwinia amylovora* responsible for causing fire blight and black soft rot in various types of fruit and vegetables [5,6]. Bacterial species such as *Corynebacterium michiganesnes*, *C. sepdonicum*, *Xanthomonas campestris* and numerous genres of the *Pseudomonas* species lead to fruit and vegetable spoilage by causing various forms of spots, rot and blight [5]. Furthermore, numerous fungi such as those of the order *Pucciniales*, which cause Rust, result in severe losses in cereal production [4]. While *Botrytis cinerea*, *B. allii* and *Rhizoctonia solani* represent but a few fungal species responsible for large pre and postharvest losses in vegetable and fruit production [3,4,6]. Further food spoilage may occur due to contamination with food-borne pathogens such as *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella* [7]. Food-borne diseases cause further reductions in the available food resources as well as posing a serious health and economic concern by causing diarrheal diseases. These could be life threatening, particularly in immunocompromised individuals [7-10].
Through the use of chemical pesticides and antibiotics such as oxyteracyclin and streptomycin to control many of these pathogens as well as improved agricultural practices, food production has been doubled over the last four decades [6,11,12]. The emergence of multiple drug resistant pathogens [7,12], and a shift in regulation toward pesticides with a lower intrinsic toxicity and lower environmental impact has, however, driven the search for alternative pesticides [1,11]. The use of antibiotics in the agricultural industry has been implicated in the resistance development of multiple drug resistant human pathogens through the horizontal transfer of resistant genes between different bacterial genres [1,12]. Increased social awareness has resulted in the banning of other plant pesticides due to the negative environmental impact that arises as a consequence of their use [6]. A significant reduction in the available number of pesticides able to treat pathogenic microbial infections in plants has resulted, limiting the ability to combat plant pathogens that affect numerous plant species of significant food and economic importance [1,13]. A need therefore exists to develop novel so called green-biocides with a reduced ecological impact and alternate mode of action.

1.2 Antimicrobial peptides

Antimicrobial peptides may be a solution to the resistance and environmental problem. Antimicrobial peptides are found throughout the prokaryotic and eukaryotic kingdoms [14,15], and show a broad range of activity toward Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria, fungi and viruses [9,16-21]. They are an alternate class of antimicrobial agents which have a novel mechanism of action and alternate cellular targets compared to conventional antibiotics [15,20,22,23].

Antimicrobial peptides typically contain an amphipathic secondary structure within which hydrophobic and cationic residues are spatially separated from one another [14]. This characteristic allows antimicrobial peptides to associate with hydrophobic membrane structures and cause disruptions to the membrane and/or cellular processes, consequently leading to cell death [9,14,18,24]. A number of these antimicrobial peptides contain a net positive charge which allows them to show selective toxicity toward the more negatively charged bacterial cell membrane, allowing them to be discriminated from the neutral membranes of plants and animals. Furthermore, their rapid membranolytic activity reduces the likelihood of the development of resistance [14].
Consequently the antimicrobial peptides show potential in the development of a novel class of therapeutic agents to treat resistant strains of pathogenic microorganisms, or to serve as green-biocides and preservatives [9,15,19,23,25]. This has set off the impetus to elucidate the precise mode of action, as well as the bioactivity of the antimicrobial peptides [15,16,18,21,23,24,26-30], including the tyrocidines (Tcs) [9,19,20,31,32], the antimicrobial peptides of interest in this project.

Antimicrobial peptides consist of a wide variety of different molecules, with more than 880 known natural peptides [14,15,18,33]. These have been broadly grouped into six different categories in a review by Epand and Vogel [24]. These include: linear peptides which form amphipathic and hydrophobic \( \alpha \)-helices, cyclic \( \beta \)-sheet peptides, peptides containing unique amino acids, cyclic peptides containing thio-ether groups known as lantibiotics, peptaibols and macrocyclic knotted peptides consisting of lipopeptides that contain amino alcohols on the terminal ends [15,24]. Of these groups considerably the largest amount of attention has been focused on the \( \alpha \)-helical peptides. This includes peptides such as the magainins which are derived from the skin of the African clawed frog *Xenopus laevis* [34] and alamethicin derived from the *Trichoderma viride* fungus [15,35].

A number of mechanisms of action have been proposed for these \( \alpha \)-helical peptides which centre on their interaction and insertion into model membranes to form pores. One model is the barrel-stave model, whereby individual peptides bind and insert themselves through the membrane bilayer, without changing the phospholipid head group orientation to from pores and recruit additional peptides to increase the pore size [17,18,30,36]. The second being the toroidal pore model, where the peptide molecules bind and accumulate on the membrane surface in a parallel orientation until a certain critical concentration is reached when the peptides insert themselves perpendicularly into the membrane, remaining associated with the phospholipid head groups, resulting in disruption in both phospholipid head group orientation and membrane permeabilization [17,18,29,30,37]. However, both of these models have been disputed with flaws indicated in both of them [17,24]. Other models propose that the peptides carpet the membranes and cause vesicles to form [29,38] or aggregate within the membranes causing disruption [18,39]. Recently it has been proposed that some peptides lead to phase separation of lipids [40] or lipid demixing [41,42], without permeabilising membranes but leading to membrane dysfunction in terms of supporting protein functionality.
Newer evidence has come to light proposing that membrane binding may only be part of the picture. Some antimicrobial peptides may bind to the membrane only as a means to enter the cell and then act on intracellular targets thereby causing cell death by means other than cell lysis or other membrane disruptions [9,16,16,24]. Moreover, the importance of peptide concentration has been highlighted by a review by Hancock and Rozek [18]. Most experiments that deal with the elucidation of the mechanism of action of antimicrobial peptides are done with model membranes and high peptide concentrations resulting in an erroneous and unnatural point of view being created. It is proposed that high peptide concentrations together with model membranes fail to capture the true nature and heterogeneity of biological membranes, as well as the true range of activities of the antimicrobial peptides [18].

Most antimicrobial peptides may have a more subtle effect than previously thought. The majority of experiments are performed with concentrations well in excess of the minimal effective bactericidal concentration (MBC) where most antimicrobial peptides breakdown the cytoplasmic membrane integrity [33]. Antimicrobial peptides such as indolicidin and bactenecin have been shown to not disrupt the membrane potential at their MBC yet still cause cell death [16-18,43,44]. It has been proposed that antimicrobial peptides may target the cytoplasmic membrane at high concentrations, but also have a preferred intracellular or membrane target as well as other secondary targets at lower concentrations [14,30,43,44]. These multiple targets of antimicrobial peptides has ensured they maintain their potency despite being evolutionally conserved throughout the biosphere [16,21]. Characteristics such as these make antimicrobial peptides attractive candidates for the development of novel antimicrobial agents.

Considerably less is known about the mechanism of action of the β-sheet peptides which includes; loloatins [45,46], defensins [47], the Trcs and their structurally related streptocidines [48,49] and gramicidin S (GS) [23]. The amphipathic β-type secondary structures of these peptides allows them to interact with bacterial membranes and cause cell lysis [31,32,47,50], yet specificity and activity is due to a fine balance between amphipathicity and positive charge [26]. Increasing the size and hydrophobicity of GS analogues is show to increase both their activity as well as inherent haemolytic toxicity. The addition of positively charged residues to these larger structure, however, maintained their activity and concomitantly increased specificity toward the negatively charged bacterial
membrane while decreasing haemolytic toxicity [27,51-53]. Similarly, the introduction of a positive charge to the structures of three diverse peptides namely the α-helical indolicidin [54] and maganin2 [55], as well as the β-peptide lactoferricin B [56] resulted in increased activity and reduced haemolytic toxicity [26]. Furthermore, modifications of the structure of GS with D-amino acids leads to the disruption of the formation of β-sheet type structure which are proposed to be the active structure in their membranolytic activity. These modifications, however, resulted in increased antimicrobial activity suggesting that GS has other intracellular targets in addition to the cell membrane [15,53,57]. The latter correlates with the reported interaction of GS with various intracellular targets such as carbohydrates [58] and enzymes of certain metabolic pathways [59].

Manipulation of the native structures of the antimicrobial peptides by the introduction of positively charged residues has been used to increase their specificities for microbial membranes of numerous peptides including: GS [51-53,57], indolicidin [54], maganin 2 [55], lactoferricin B [56], as well as tyrocidine A [60,61]. This approach aims to reduce the inherent haemolytic toxicity of these peptides and concomitantly increase their therapeutic index. Ultimately the goal is the development of novel chemotherapeutic agents for treatment of pathogenic infections in humans and other mammalians.

We, however, propose to use naturally produced Trcs and their analogues as a preventative measure aimed at agricultural applications and food bio-security. The losses in agricultural food production due to pathogenic spoilage of numerous crops of not only dietary but also economic importance severely effects social well-being of the human population [2,4]. This is of particular concern in third world countries where many individuals survive by subsistence farming, thus crop losses may potentially cause famine as well as financial hardship. Infections with food-borne pathogens and their associated negative effect due to food spoilage and morbidity may be prevented by pre-treatment of food stuffs or crops with antimicrobial peptides [9].

The potential of antimicrobial peptides as bio-control agents has been recognised. Agricultural research related to the use of microbial producers of antimicrobial peptides as bio-control agents was already in progress in the middle of the last century [62]. The natural abundance of antimicrobial peptides throughout all biospheres [14,63,64] led to them to be often considered as one of the most natural ways of maintaining a balanced ecosystem [62].
The successfully protection of plants from typically fungal, as well bacterial pathogens, using microorganisms as natural bio-control agents has in many instances been achieved using bacteria which produce antimicrobial peptides in natural soil and water bodies [65-76]. The cyclic structure of many these naturally produces antimicrobial peptides makes them more resistant to degradation allowing them sufficient time to target slow growing fungal pathogens, while still remaining biodegradable to their basic amino acid building blocks which may serve as nutrients to plants [77].

The current increase in resistance of pathogens to conventional chemical control agents [7,12]; together with increased awareness of the negative ecological impact of chemical control agents [6], has driven the impetus of renewed interest in the use of natural bio-control as a means to curb the losses due to microbial spoilage and diseases in plants [66,69,72]. Different strains of the soil bacterium *Bacillus subtilis* have been shown to protect plants from phytopathogenic fungal pathogens through the production of a broad range of different cyclic β-sheet antimicrobial peptides including: iturin [70,75,76], iturin A and surfactin [65,78]. The lipopeptide surfactin and fengycin are also shown to protect plant by inducing systemic resistance [74]. The bacterial producer of the antimicrobial peptide GS, which has a primary structure of 50% analogy to the Trcs, has also been shown to protect plants and their fruit from fungal pathogens [67,68,73]. Moreover, GS as well as the bacterial producer is shown to have a broad antibacterial activity [79] which would also allow for protection against a broader range of pathogens.

The use of the bacterial producers of cyclic-antimicrobial peptides as bio-control agents thus shows significant promise. However, this approach has some limitation with regard to the range of applications where it is applicable, as well as the inherent unpredictability related to the growth and antimicrobial peptide production by microbes within an agricultural or industrial application. An alternate approach taken in this project entailed the increased production of the Trcs within a controlled environment, thereby increasing the control and scope of their application.

### 1.3 The tyrocidines

The Trcs and the cyclodecapeptide analogues have so far shown promising antimicrobial activity toward numerous pathogenic microorganisms which cause food spoilage and disease.
including: the Gram positive bacteria *L. monocytogenes* [20,80], as well as a multitude of pre- and postharvest fungi such as: *Botrytis cinerea*, *Fusarium* spp and *Penicillium* spp [81-84]; while also including the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum* [19]. All of which directly or indirectly result in extensive morbidity and mortality in developing countries such as those of Southern Africa.

The Trcs, as well as their structural analogues the tryptocidines and phenycidines, are isolated from the tyrothricin (Tcn) peptide complex which is primarily produced during the late logarithmic growth phase by the soil bacterium *Bacillus aneurinolyticus*, previously known as *Bacillus brevis* [9,85-87]. The Tcn complex is composed of two fractions, the first being a neutral fraction consisting of linear pentadecapeptides known as the gramicidins (Grms) and the second being a basic fraction consisting of cyclic decapeptides, namely the Trcs and analogues [25].

Despite being discovered 10 years after penicillin, Tcn was the first antibiotic to be used in clinical practices, yet due to its haemolytic toxicity [88] use was limited to topical applications [89-92]. They have also been proven safe for oral consumption [86,93-96] and as such have been extensively utilised as the active ingredient in throat lozenges containing 1 mg Tcn under the trade name of Tyrozets® [97]. Tcn has also been used to successfully treat ulcers in the eye [98]. However, due to the perceived toxicity of the Trcs in the Tcn complex [95,96,99-101], attention has largely been focused on the β-lactam antibiotics as chemotherapeutic agents.

### 1.3.1 Structure of the tyrocidines

Investigations into the structure of the Trcs and their analogues have indicated that they are cationic antimicrobial peptides containing a fairly conserved cyclic decapetide structure (Fig. 1.1), with variations mainly at positions three and four (Phe and Trp), seven (aromatic residues) and nine (ornithine, Orn or Lys) [9,25,32]. This variability accounts for 24 of the 28 Trcs previously characterised by Tang *et al.* [25]. The last four are formed due to variability at position eight (Val, Leu and Ile) [25] (Table 1.1). This variability indicates that there are possibly 72 different Trcs; hence there may be a large number of as yet uncharacterised Trcs.

The structure of tyrocidine A has been determined to form a two stranded antiparallel β-sheet structure connected by a type II β-turn on the one end and slightly distorted type I β-turn on
the other end of the molecule [50,102-106]. The structure is stabilised by the formation of four intramolecular hydrogen bonds, as well as hydrophobic interactions between some of the side chains to yield an amphipathic curved structure [105]. Despite some variation in primary structure, particularity with regard to aromatic amino acid identity, the basic backbone structure is proposed to generally be conserved among the different Trc analogues [107]. The Trcs are proposed to oligomerize into higher ordered structures which associate with cell membranes, causing loss of structural integrity [9,20,32,50,105,106], as well as targeting alternate intracellular targets [108,109], both of which result in cell death [19,20,80,82].

![Diagram of the primary structure of tyrocidine A](image)

**Figure 1.1** Primary structure of tyrocidine A exemplifying the cyclic decapeptide structure of the Trcs and their analogues. Residues are referred to using standard three letter amino acid abbreviations with Orn representing ornithine. Residues are numbered according to their order of incorporation during biological synthesis, with variable amino acids represented in brackets. The tyrocidine analogues are formed when residue 7 is substituted by either phenylalanine or tryptophan to produce the phenycidines or tryptocidines respectively. Adapted from Tang [25].

### 1.3.2 Non-ribosomal production of the tyrocidines

The Trcs and their analogues are cyclic non-ribosomal peptides (NRP) produced by a series of multi-domain enzymatic peptide synthetases (TycA, TycB and TycC). These are not encoded for by a single gene but by the 39.5kb tyrocidine biosynthesis operon containing the genes *tycA*, *tycB* and *tycC*, as well as *tycD*, *tycE* and *tycF* [110]. Through data base searches the two genes *tycD* and *tycE*, which show 36% sequence identity, are suggested to encode for two ABC transporters. Due to the observed function of similar proteins in *Proteus mirabilis*...
the proteins these genes encode for are putatively suggested to be responsible for
resistance of the producer strain to the Trcs by actively transporting them out of the cell
while tycF is proposed to encode for a putative thioesterase as it shares 34% identity
with the thioesterase of the GS operon [110,112] (Fig. 1.2).

Table 1.1 Summary of the different Trcs and analogous previously isolated and
characterised from Tcn [25].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Identity</th>
<th>Abbreviations</th>
<th>Sequence a</th>
<th>Monoisotopic Molecular mass</th>
<th>Abundance b</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>VKLfP(L/I)fNQY</td>
<td>1249.7</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phenycidine A c</td>
<td>PhcA</td>
<td>VOLfPFfNQF</td>
<td>1253.8</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tyrocidine A</td>
<td>TrcA</td>
<td>VOLfPFfNQY</td>
<td>1269.7</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tyrocidine A 1</td>
<td>TrcA 1</td>
<td>VKLfPFfNQY</td>
<td>1283.7</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tyrocidine E d</td>
<td>TrcE</td>
<td>VOLfPFyNQY</td>
<td>1285.7</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tyrocidine E' d</td>
<td>TrcE'</td>
<td>VOLfPYfNQY</td>
<td>1285.7</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tryptocidine A</td>
<td>TpcA</td>
<td>VOLfPFfNQW</td>
<td>1292.7</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Phenycidine B d</td>
<td>PhcB</td>
<td>VOLfPWfNQF</td>
<td>1292.7</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tyrocidine E 1</td>
<td>TrcE 1</td>
<td>VKLfPFyNQY</td>
<td>1299.7</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Tyrocidine E 1</td>
<td>TrcE 1</td>
<td>VKLfPFfNQY</td>
<td>1299.7</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Tyrocidine B</td>
<td>TrcB</td>
<td>VOLfPWfNQY</td>
<td>1308.7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Tyrocidine B' d</td>
<td>TrcB'</td>
<td>VOLfPFwNQY</td>
<td>1308.7</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Tyrocidine B 1</td>
<td>TrcB 1</td>
<td>VKLfPFwNQF</td>
<td>1322.7</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Tyrocidine B 1</td>
<td>TrcB 1</td>
<td>VKLfPWfNQFY</td>
<td>1322.7</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(L/I)OLfPWfNQY</td>
<td>1322.7</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Tyrocidine D c,d</td>
<td>TrcD</td>
<td>VOLfPYwNQY</td>
<td>1324.7</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>VOLfP(L/L)fNQY</td>
<td>1325.7</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Tryptocidine B</td>
<td>TpcB</td>
<td>VOLfPWfNQW</td>
<td>1331.7</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>VOLfPF(?)NQY</td>
<td>1336.7</td>
<td>4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(L/I)KLfPWfNQY</td>
<td>1336.7</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Tyrocidine D 1</td>
<td>TrcD 1</td>
<td>VKLfPYwNQY</td>
<td>1338.7</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Tryptocidine B 1</td>
<td>TpcB 1</td>
<td>VOLfPWfNQW</td>
<td>1345.7</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Tyrocidine C</td>
<td>TrcC</td>
<td>VOLfPWwNQY</td>
<td>1347.7</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>VKLfPF(?)NQY</td>
<td>1350.7</td>
<td>8.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Tyrocidine C 1</td>
<td>TrcC 1</td>
<td>VKLfPWwNQY</td>
<td>1361.7</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>VOLyPWwNQY</td>
<td>1363.7</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Tryptocidine C</td>
<td>TpcC</td>
<td>VOLfPWwNQW</td>
<td>1370.7</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Tryptocidine C 1</td>
<td>TpcC 1</td>
<td>VKLfPWwNQW</td>
<td>1384.7</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a Conventional one letter abbreviations used for amino acid sequences as obtained from Tang et al. [25] with O representing ornithine and lower case representing D-amino acids
b Expressed relative to that observed for tyrocidine B
c Renamed from tyrocidine E [25]
d Named by the BIOPEP group [9]

The three Trc peptide synthetases, TycA, TycB and TycC are composed of one, three and six
modules respectively, correlating with the number and order of the amino acids each
incorporates into the Trc polypeptide chain [110]. Each of these modules is divided into a number of catalytic domains which is responsible for a specific step in the recognition, activation and addition of a single amino acid residue to the Trc polypeptide chain [113-115]. In the process a linear molecule is constructed through the tethering of intermediates to successive enzymatic modules. Ultimately the process culminates with the cyclization of the linear molecule by a carboxy-terminal thioesterase (TE) domain of the final enzymatic module [110,116,117] (Fig. 1.3).

**Figure 1.2** Entire tyrocidine biosynthesis operon composed of genes *tycA* to *tycF*, as well as the respective amino acids incorporated by each module in the backbone structure of tyrocidine A. As obtained from Mootz and Marahiel [110].

**Figure 1.3** Process of tyrocidine synthesis [117]. The three genes *tycA*, *tycB* and *tycC* encode for the three multi-domain peptide synthetases TycA, TycB and TycC which incorporate one, three and six amino acids respectively. The number of amino acids incorporated coinciding with the number of modules of each synthetase. Modification of the bound amino acid residues by epimerization occurs at module one and four, where the epimerization by module one serves as an initiation of polypeptide synthesis. Figure from Linne *et al.* [113].
The first step at every module is the binding of a specific amino acid residue within the binding pocket of an adenylation (A) domain [118] and activation using ATP to form an aminoacyl-AMP anhydride [110,115,119]. The activated amino acid is then transferred to a 4'-phosphopantetheine moiety which is covalently bound to a highly conserved serine residue of a peptidyl carrier protein (PCP) to form a high energy thiol bond on the C-terminal of the amino acid [113,119]. The PCP then functions like a swinging arm, similar to fatty acid synthesis, to transport the activated amino acid to a highly specific downstream condensation (C) domain [115,119]. Peptide bond formation is catalysed by the latter C domain through the nucleophilic attack of the α-amino group of the new amino acid residue with the thio-esterified α-carboxy group on the 4'-phosphopantetheine moiety of the upstream module containing the initial amino acid [120]. This results in growth of the polypeptide chain on the α-carboxy terminal as the growing polypeptide chain is transferred from one module to the next by each subsequent PCP [110,115,121] (Fig. 1.4).

**Figure 1.4** Mechanism of polypeptide elongation by the various domains of the nonribosomal peptide synthetases. (1) Amino acid (aa) selection and activation by the Adenylation (A) domain using ATP. (2) Transfer of the aminoacyl-AMP anhydride to a 4'-phosphopantetheine moiety which is covalently bound to a highly conserved serine residue of a peptidyl carrier protein (PCP) to form a high energy thio-ester bond on the C-terminal of the amino acid. (3) Nucleophilic attack and consequent transfer of the growing polypeptide to the N-terminal of the downstream PCP bound amino acid, catalysed by the Condensation (C) domain. (4) Transfer of the full length polypeptide chain to the thioesterase (TE) domain from the final PCP and consequent product release. Figure from Marahiel and Essen [120].
The first module of the TycA peptide synthetase, however, does not contain a C domain and is known as the initiation module [122]. TycA is responsible for the binding of L-Phe, the first amino acid residue, and its conversion to D-Phe via an Epimerization (E) domain [113,114,121,123]. The D-Phe isomer is then transferred by the PCP to the C domain on TycB and thus initiates product formation [113]. All of the subsequent modules contain a C domain and are referred to as elongation modules which are dependent on the first module for the initiation of product formation [122]. Further amino acid epimerization is performed by the E domain containing module 4, which is situated within the non-ribosomal peptide synthesis assembly line and merely adds the modified residue to the growing polypeptide chain [113,114].

Ultimately Trc synthesis culminates when the polypeptide chain reaches the final PCP and is transferred to a TE domain on the C-terminal of TycC. The TE domain then catalyses the transfer of the full-length polypeptide chain to its active site serine residue where it causes head to tail cyclization of the Trc molecule. Consequently the fully formed peptide is released from the non-ribosomal peptide synthetase machinery [114,115] (Fig. 1.4).

1.3.3 Tyrocidine production and control

The Trcs and Grms antimicrobial peptides are maximally produced after the vegetative growth phase, particularly during the early stationary phase [124-126]. The precise function of the antimicrobial peptides in the producer organism remains to be elucidated. Numerous authors have, however, proposed that the antimicrobial peptides may play a role in the process of sporulation [124,127-136] in addition to their antimicrobial action which provides a competitive advantage to the producer strain [126].

This is based on the fact that when the producer strain was grown in a nitrogen deficient medium the addition of Trc was observed to induce sporulation [130,131,134,135]. Furthermore, the Trcs were observed to interact with DNA and inhibit RNA transcription [136-138], which is then reversed by the Grms [135,136,139,140]. The expression and production of the Trcs was observed to occur before that of Grms. After the production of the Trcs certain proteases were expressed which together with products of the protease digestion of casein peptide induced high levels of Grm production [124,129]. Grm then interacts with the σ subunit of RNA polymerase and inhibited the transcription of some genes [127], while
its interaction with the Trcs promotes the transcription of other genes [134,135]. The Trcs and Grms are proposed to act as cell cycle regulators through the timeous activation or repression of the expression of certain genes during the stationary growth phase and induction of sporulation [128,130,134]. However, the evidence in literature is ambiguous as others have reported the ability of the producer strain to produce viable spores and sporulate in the absence of Trc production [141].

The development of newer molecular techniques and an understanding of the genetic level of control of sporulation, as well as antimicrobial production have altered this perception. It would now seem that the previously mentioned relationship may possibly be an artefact of the greater genetic control. Both sporulation and antimicrobial production are induced under conditions where the producer is placed under metabolic stress such as nitrogen deficiency or oxygen limitation [108] or other forms of nutritional stress [142]. Initial work on Tcn production by Stokes and Woodward [143] found that Tcn production could be induced in stationary cultures, but not in submerged aerated cultures grown in media containing complex nitrogen sources. While Seddon and Fynn [108] reported a slower growth rate and increased Tcn production under conditions with low oxygen concentrations. Moreover, higher concentrations of Trc within the concentration range observed at the end of exponential growth were reported to inhibit NADH oxidase activity and consequently the electron transport chain [108]. These data all indicate the presence of some form of regulatory system which is activated and causes the expression of secondary growth phase genes, including the tyrocidine biosynthesis operon, under conditions of metabolic stress.

Many of these genes that are activated at the onset of the stationary growth phase and that result in sporulation are under control of the SpoOA-AbrB regulatory circuit [144-148]. During the exponential growth phase the expression of many secondary growth phase and sporulation related genes are blocked by the binding of the 10.7 kDa AbrB protein to their promoter sequences [144,149-151]. However, upon receiving a metabolic stress signal a series of reactions known as the phosphorelay are activated which convert the unphosphorylated SpoOA transcriptional repressor to a phosphorylated transcriptional activator. Although the precise nature of the signal is unknown, the first step in the pathway is the autophosphorylation of the KinA or KinB proteins, which then transfer the phosphate molecule to a second messenger SpoOF. A further two phosphotransfer reactions cause the transfer of the phosphate molecule to SpoOB and finally SpoOA [142,146,148,150]. The
phosphorylated SpoOA then activates numerous genes associated with the stationary growth phase and sporulation by binding to the promoter sequence of the *abrB* gene. Thereby relieving repression of genes by the AbrB protein such as *tycA*, the first gene of the tyrocidine operon [142,144,147,152] (Fig. 1.5).

![Figure 1.5 Phosphorelay cascade of reactions responsible for the phosphorylation of SpoOA and activation of the genes controlled by the SpoOA-AbrB regulatory system. Autophosphorylation of KinA and/or KinB serves as the first step of the phosphorelay, the signal for which, however, is unknown. The phosphate molecule is then transferred via three transfer reactions: to firstly the second messenger SpoOF (OF), then to SpoOB (OB) and finally to SpoOA (OA). The phosphorylated SpoOA then activates the transcription of various genes related to the secondary growth phase and sporulation. Phosphorylated SpoOA binds to the OA box within the promoter of the *abr* gene and inhibits its transcription thereby relieving the repression of genes by the AbrB protein such the tyrocidine biosynthesis operon [148,150,155]. Cell cycle signal may further influence the phosphorelay at SpoOB via the GTP-binding protein Ibg [148]. Figure from Hoch [148].]

Much of the knowledge gained about the control of sporulation as well as those controlling Trc expression were elucidated in *B. subtilis* as many of the necessary tools used to study genetic control in *Bacillus* are available in this species.[153] Using a *tycA-lacZ* fusion protein Marahiel et al. [153] demonstrated that the expression of the tyrocidine biosynthesis operon is under the solitary control of the AbrB protein. While other sporulation specific genes such as *spoVG* and *aprE* may be subject to additional levels of control as they maintained their post-exponential phase induction in *abrB* mutants [150,153-155]. This control may be related to an additional regulatory role of the SpoOA protein aside from its interaction with AbrB as
*spoOA abrB* double mutants are unable to sporulate [149,153]. Moreover *spoOA abrB* double mutants are observed by Marahiel *et al.* [153] to result in seven fold higher levels of constitutive expression of *tycA-lacZ* fusion protein relative to wild-type cells [153,154].

Taken together it is evident that antimicrobial peptide production is closely linked to sporulation and other post exponential growth phase events. The antimicrobial peptides may have a secondary function as cell cycle regulators during the post-exponential phase of growth. However, control of their production, as well as sporulation, occurs on a genetic level via the same *SpoOA-AbrB* regulatory circuit which is triggered by environmental changes [149,152]. Furthermore, the *AbrB* protein may be but one of the factors involved in the regulation of antimicrobial production, other factors relating to *SpoOA* may play an additional role to regulate antimicrobial production in addition to binding *AbrB*. Nonetheless, with some understanding of the internal processes controlling natural Trc production in *B. aneurinolyticus*, some valuable insight is garnered which may allow for the manipulation of the culturing conditions of the producer organism to naturally increase Trc production.

The previously stated potential of the Trcs to act as green-biocides targeting a range of industrially relevant pathogens, as well as isoform variable activity clearly indicate the necessity for the elucidation of the conditions that allow for the maximal production of the different Trc analogues produced by *B. aneurinolyticus* [25] (refer to Table 1.1). The conditions that govern Trc production by *B. aneurinolyticus* in relation to nitrogen and carbon nutrition [143,156,157], including urea supplementation [158], principally in submerged aerated cultures performed in fermentor vessels has been reported in literature. Increased Tcn production has largely been achieved in stationary cultures using complex nitrogen sources from tryptone or vegetable waste [159]. These studies have essentially focused on total Tcn production and not the identity of the specific antimicrobial peptides produced. For the Trcs to reach their true potential and application as green-biocides, increased production of selected Trc analogues or subsets of peptides needs to be achieved to target specific pathogens.

### 1.3.4 Influence of the linear gramicidins in the tyrothricin complex

The influence of the co-produced Grms on the activity and formulation of the previously mentioned Trc formulations will also need to be considered. As secondary metabolites these
peptides (Grms) are also produced after the logarithmic growth phase together with other gene products under the control of the SpoOA-AbrB regulatory circuit [144-148]. The Grms are NRP that are produced by four independent multi-domain peptide synthetases LgrA, LgrB, LgrC and LgrD which catalyse the incorporation of two, four, six, and four amino acid residues respectively into the final polypeptide structure. These peptide synthetases are encoded for by the gramicidin biosynthesis operon containing four large open reading frames which correspond with the four peptide synthetases [160]. The final structure of which is composed of a linear chain of 15 alternating hydrophobic L- and D-amino acid residues that are the result of seven E domains found on alternating synthetases. The first residue is formylated by a proposed N-formyltransferase domain situated on the N-terminal of the first module of the initial peptide synthetase, LgrA. Synthesis of the linear gramicidin polypeptide follows the same principals as described for the non-ribosomal synthesis of the Trcs barring that the last module of LgrD contains a reductase domain (R domain) on the C-terminal instead of TE domain found in Trc biosynthesis, which is responsible for product release [160]. Through the process of releasing the synthesised polypeptide chain the R domain converts a C-terminal Gly residue incorporated by the final module of LgrD into an aldehyde intermediate which is finally reduced by an aldoreductase LgrE via a NADPH-dependent reaction to a C-terminal ethanolamine [161].

This yields the Grms with the primary sequence formyl-L-X¹-L-Gly²-L-Ala³-D-Leu⁴-L-Ala⁵-D-Val⁶-L-Val⁷-D-Val⁸-L-Trp⁹-D-Leu¹⁰-L-X¹¹-D-Leu¹²-L-Trp¹³-D-Leu¹⁴-L-Trp¹⁵-ethanolamine [162]. Variable position L-X¹ is predominantly occupied by L-Val, however, in approximately 5% of the cases it may also be occupied by L-Ile. While the variable position L-X¹¹ is predominantly occupied by L-Trp to yield the A analogue, it may also be occupied by either L-Phe or L-Tyr to yield either the B or C analogues respectively [163-166]. The linear gramicidins form a β-helix secondary structure with side chains of the amino acid residues pointing outwards [167,168]. The latter structures form homodimers that permeabilize membrane structures [167] resulting in high antibacterial activity [109,169,170] through the formation of ion channels which allow the rapid leakage of singly charged cations [167].

The high membrane activity of the Grms, however, has also been attributed to the increased toxicity of the Tcn peptide complex [88,95,96,171]. They have also been found to antagonise the antimicrobial activity of the Trcs [31]. Hence, their contribution to the Tcn extracts needs
to be considered relative to the additional purification steps required to remove them from the Trcs in the different applications of the Trcs as green-biocides.

1.3.5 Toxicity of the tyrocidines in the tyrothricin complex

Hand-in-hand with the potent membranolytic activity of the Trcs, toxicity has also been reported for the Trcs, particularly in the Tcn complex which also contains the Grms. Haemolytic toxicity has been reported for the Trcs and Grms both in the Tcn complex and separated into the two fractions [96,99-101,171,172]. The haemolytic activity of the Trcs is initially more rapid. It is, however, inhibited after a short period by some undefined component of the red blood cells, leading to them being considerably less toxic than the Grms [88,101]. Similarly, increased toxicity of Grms is reported when applied intraperitoneally in mice and rats [95,96]. Some discrepancy exists in the reported leukocytic toxicity and intravenous application where the Trcs are reported to be more toxic [95], however, this may be due to decreased solubility of the Grms.

The Tcn peptides have been safely utilised when applied topically [89-92] and has typically been effective at treating ulcers of the skin in humans or cutaneous infections [98,173-177]. Toxicity is, however, reported when applied to open wounds, which has been attributed to the haemolytic action of these peptides [95,171]. The relative safety of the Tcn peptides has also been demonstrated when taken orally in mammals [93,96,97,178,179]. Oral dosages as high as 1000 mg per kg body mass were not toxic to mice and rats [96]. While a maximum tolerated tyrothricin dosage of 0.8 mg per mouse was found after being successively fed three times a day for 10 days [94].

Some authors have reported successful attempts at treating microbial infections in mice by oral administration of Tcn [86,94]. In other instances it was only able to slow down the rate of infection of pathogens which typically invade the upper gastro intestinal tract [94]. The use of Tcn to treat microbial infections by oral administration has largely been unsuccessful, despite high in vitro activity of the Tcn peptides toward the microbial targets [93,95]. Moreover, Tcn was found to be ineffective at treating infections away from the gastrointestinal tract when taken orally [94]. Taken together with the fact that mice orally treated with tyrothricin were observed to show no change in their intestinal microbiota [93,95], it would indicate the Tcn
peptides are not absorbed by the body and may be degraded and/or inactivated within the mammalian gastrointestinal tract.

1.3.6 Tyrocidine targets and mode of action

The antimicrobial activity of the Trcs, as with many other antimicrobial peptides, has largely been attributed to their ability to interact with hydrophobic cell membrane [31] causing permeabilization [180] and ultimately cell lysis [170]. The Trcs have been shown to associate into dimeric structures of increased amphipathicity which are stabilised by both hydrogen bonding and hydrophobic interactions [105,106] to form an arrow head like conformation [105].

The Trcs, particularly at higher concentrations, are known to aggregate into higher order structures [9,181-185]. Consequently, the Trcs are suggested to oligomerize to form pore/channel like structures similar to those found in analogous GS [186] and other β-sheet peptides [187]. The dimeric unit of the Trcs has been shown to integrate into the surface layers of model membrane structures [105]. It has been suggested these may be the initial seeding units in the formation of pore/channel like structures within membrane targets [106]. However, due to the distinct curvature of the dimerised structures, the possibility of linking them into extended sheet-like structures is questioned [105]. At present the exact nature of how the Trcs cause membrane permeabilization, which leads to loss of integrity and cell lysis, remains unknown.

Interaction of the Trcs with membrane structures occurs through a combination of hydrophobic interactions, Hydrogen bonding as well as ionic interactions [80]. While antifungal activity relied on cell wall binding as one of it possible targets as well as the cell membrane [81,82]. More subtle, non-lytic modes of antimicrobial action have also been suggested [19,20,82,188], these too would also depend on some form of initial membrane interaction and translocation to the intracellular space or contact with membrane bound enzymes. Antiplasmodial activity by the Trcs toward the malaria parasite occurs by targeting an alternate cellular target such as the food vacuole [188], as well as additional targets which may include a cell cycle regulator [19]. Moreover, the Trcs are shown to disrupt glucose metabolism in Gram-positive bacteria [99,109]. The Trcs therefore have additional targets other than just the cell membrane.
Considering the Trcs are known to bind DNA within the producer organism [137-139] and inhibit transcription in vitro [189], it is hypothesized that the Trcs may function through the inhibition of transcription and/or replication in addition to their membranolytic action [31]. This hypothesis of multiple cellular targets in addition to the cell membrane is supported by the possibility of multiple modes of action when targeting of different fungal pathogens [81,82]. Although calcium was observed to retard the cell wall/membrane antifungal activity of the Trcs, it brings to the fore disruption of other internal processes, including hyphal elongation to induce hyperbranching in the fungal pathogens thereby disrupting fungal growth [82]. Consequently, the Trc group are shown to not only consist of a range of different analogues, they also display multiple modes of action with variable targets, thereby reducing the likelihood of the development of resistant mutants.

1.3.7 Tyrocidine structure-activity relationships

Optimal antimicrobial activity of the Trcs toward different pathogens has been found to be related to both properties of the different target cell together with those of the different Trc analogues [9,19,20,80,82,188]. Differences in the primary structures of the Trcs, particularly those related to identity of the cationic residue at position 9 or variable aromatic amino acids at positions 3, 4 and 7 (refer to Fig. 1.1), lead to a variation in lipophilicity, side-chain surface area and mass-over-charge ratio which affect the activity of the peptides. These variations may cause changes to the conformation adopted by the different Trc analogues, altering the nature of their interaction with the target cells and thus influence antimicrobial activity.

Analysis of the structure activity relationship (SAR) of the six major Trcs toward Gram-positive bacterium L. monocytogenes found they displayed similar lytic activity, but differed in their ability to cause growth inhibition [20]. Growth inhibition and therefore activity was found to be dependent on both the variable aromatic residues. Increased antibacterial activity was observed by the more polar analogues containing Trp$^3$ [20], while some correlation was observed for preference for Orn$^9$ rather that Lys$^9$ the variable cationic residue [80]. An investigation of the SAR of the Trcs, using an extended library of both natural and synthetic analogues by Leussa and Rautenbach [80], reported increased activity of a TrcA analogue containing a trimelylated Orn, indicating that the character of the cationic residue may play a major role in activity. These differences in antimicrobial activity could be because of differences in dimerization which are the proposed amphipathic active unit required for
antibacterial activity [105,106]. However, the membrane interaction by the cationic residue in relation to activity also determined by the properties of the target cell structure [80]. Increased antimicrobial activity of cationic antimicrobial peptides has largely been attributed to membrane binding and insertion of hydrophobic residues which are specially separated from cationic residues [14,24].

The selectivity of natural antimicrobial peptides has been attributed to their positive charge causing preferential binding to the more negatively charged prokaryotic membrane structures [26]. One approach to increase the antimicrobial activity of the Trcs and related peptides such as GS while also decreasing their inherent haemolytic toxicity has entailed the manipulation of their native structures to alter their amphipathicity as well as increase positive charge [32,51-53,57,60,61,117,189,190]. This approach has largely been achieved through manipulation of the backbone structure of the TrcA analogue in the case of the Trcs. Qin et al. [60] reported increased activity toward B. subtilis while reducing haemolytic toxicity with synthetic TrcA analogue containing increased positive charge originating from a Glu⁶ to Orn⁶ substitution (sTrcAQ-O). Similarly, Marques et al. [32] reported two to eight fold increased antibacterial activity toward a range of Gram-positive bacteria by TrcA analogues containing increased positive charge by inclusion of Lys at position 6, similar to the sTrcAQ-O. Furthermore, through the substitution of D-Phe⁴ by D-Lys⁴ an analogue containing three cationic residues was created, inducing activity toward Gram-negative bacteria [32]. Substitution of only D-Phe⁴ with a cationic D-amino acid is reported by Kohli et al. [117] to increase selectivity, despite displaying decreased activity toward Gram-positive bacteria relative to the native TrcA. These analogues also displayed some activity toward Gram-negative bacteria not observed by the natural Trcs. [117].

Marques et al [32] reported a loss of antibacterial activity when amphipathicity of the structure was disrupted by substitution of hydrophobic pentafluorophenyl residues on opposite sides of TrcA structure at positions 3 and 7. However, activity is regained when the substitution was only done at one of the two positions at a time. Similarly, increased antibacterial activity toward Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria is observed when Lys is included at positions 6 and/or 4 together with pentafluorophenyl residue at position 3 [32]. Substitution of position 3 with Val is reported to result in a reduction in antimicrobial activity combined with reduced inhibition of active transport and transcription in vitro [189].
Leussa and Rautenbach [80] reported decreased antilisterial activity by sTrcAQ-O analogue in contrast to increased activity reported by Qin et al. [60] toward *B. subtilis*. Differences in antimicrobial activity are attributed to changes in the target cell structure [80]. The changes in antimicrobial activity observed with the synthetic analogues exemplify the importance of an amphipathic structure [32]. As exemplified by Danders et al. [189], increasing hydrophobicity may not necessarily correlate with increased activity, as was also reported by Marques et al. [32]. Similarly, increase in positive charge did not necessarily result in increased antibacterial activity.

Increased antimicrobial activity would depend on a balance between the differences in target cell structures as well as properties of the different Trcs originating from changes in their primary structures. A balance therefore exists between the strength of the membrane interaction and antimicrobial activity [80] which differs according to the target cell properties. This indicate a role in the placement of the different residues in higher order conformation adopted by the cyclodecapeptides [105,106].

Rautenbach et al. [19] found the more hydrophobic tyrocidine A, containing two Phe residues in the variable aromatic dipeptide moiety, to be most active against the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum* [19]. Further investigation of the antiplasmodial activity of an extended library of the Trc analogues by Leussa [188], in contrast found the more hydrophilic TpcC analogue (containing Trp as variable aromatic residues, Table 1.1) to also have increased activity. These differences in activity of these analogues are attributed to a difference in the non-lytic mode of action toward the malaria parasite occurs by targeting an alternate cellular target such as the plasmodial food vacuole [188].

Antifungal activity on the other hand was observed to be greatest with all the Trc analogues containing a Tyr residue at position 7 [81,82]. It would therefore seem apparent that the broad range of different natural Trcs that are produced enables the targeting of a multitude of different pathogens. Maximal activity toward different pathogens would consequently be achieved when increased amounts of selected analogues were present to target specific pathogens; most likely due to varying modes of antimicrobial action.
1.4 References


29. Shai, Y. (1999) Mechanism of the binding, insertion and destabilization of phospholipid bilayer membranes by α-helical antimicrobial and cell non-selective membrane-lytic peptides. BBA-Biomembranes. 1462, 55–70


double-resonance difference spectroscopy in the correlation mode. Biochemistry. 14, 420-429


1.30


158. Baron, A. L. (1949) Preparation of tyrothricin. USA patent office. 2482832


188. Leussa, N. A. (2014) Characterisation of small cyclic peptides with antilisterial and antimalarial activity. Stellenbosch University, Department of Biochemistry, Stellenbosch, South Africa. **PhD. Thesis**, http://hdl.handle.net/10019.1/86161


Chapter 2

Manipulation of the tyrothricin production profile of Bacillus aneurinolyticus

This chapter has been published in Microbiology Volume 159, October 2013, Pages 2200-2211; first author J. A Vosloo (principal investigator of experimental work, data analysis and writing of article as first author), M. A Stander (development of ultra-performance chromatography methodology together with M. Rautenbach), A. N. N. Leussa (initial development of high-throughput-assay), B. M Spathelf (MS-MS sequencing of six of the ten tyrocidine analogues) and M. Rautenbach (study supervisor and communicating author; co-writer and editing, critical evaluation of the study and data analysis). This article appears as published together with supplementary data as Chapter 2 to form part of this thesis.
Manipulation of the tyrothricin production profile of
*Bacillus aneurinolyticus*

Johan Arnold Vosloo,1 Marietjie A. Stander,2 Adrienne N.-N. Leussa,1 Barbara M. Spathelf1 and Marina Rautenbach1

1BIOPEP Peptide Group, Department of Biochemistry, Stellenbosch University, Private Bag X1, Matieland 7602, South Africa
2Department of Biochemistry and LCMS-Central Analytical Facility, Science Faculty, Stellenbosch University, Private Bag X1, Matieland 7602, South Africa

A group of non-ribosomally produced antimicrobial peptides, the tyrocidines from the tyrothricin complex, have potential as antimicrobial agents in both medicine and industry. Previous work by our group illustrated that the more polar tyrocidines rich in Trp residues in their structure were more active toward Gram-positive bacteria, while the more non-polar tyrocidines rich in Phe residues had greater activity toward *Plasmodium falciparum*, one of the major causative pathogens of malaria in humans. Our group also found that the tyrocidines have pronounced antifungal activity, dictated by the primary sequence of the tyrocidine. By simply manipulating the Phe or Trp concentration in the culture medium of the tyrothricin producer, *Bacillus aneurinolyticus* ATCC 10068, we were able to modulate the production of subsets of tyrocidines, thereby tailoring the tyrothricin complex to target specific pathogens. We optimized the tailored tyrothricin production using a novel, small-scale, high-throughput deep 96-well plate culturing method followed by analyses of the peptide mixtures using ultra-performance liquid chromatography linked to mass spectrometry. We were able to gradually shift the production profile of the tyrocidines and analogues, as well as the gramicidins between two extremes in terms of peptide subsets and peptide hydrophobicity. This study demonstrated that tyrothricin peptide subsets with targeted activity can be efficiently produced by simple manipulation of the aromatic amino acid profile of the culture medium.

**INTRODUCTION**

Since the advent of antimicrobial use, there has been a progressive increase in drug resistance toward conventional antibiotics. This has instigated the search for an alternative class of antimicrobial agents with novel mechanisms of action and rare resistance (Brown & Wright, 2005). Antimicrobial peptides are potential candidates with membrane-linked mechanisms of action as well as possible cellular targets (Brown & Wright, 2005). Their rapid membranolytic activity reduces the likelihood of resistant mutants developing. Furthermore, reduced toxicities of the antimicrobial peptides through greater selectivity toward the more negatively charged bacterial cell membrane allow them to discriminate between pathogen targets and the neutral membranes of plants and animals (Javadpour *et al.*, 1996; Matsuzaki *et al.*, 1991, 1995; Qin *et al.*, 2003). Consequently, antimicrobial peptides show potential in the development of therapeutic agents to treat resistant strains of pathogenic microorganisms or to serve as bio-pesticides and preservatives (Brul & Coote, 1999; Cleveland *et al.*, 2001; Keymanesh et al., 2009).

A major limitation to the large-scale use of antimicrobial peptides has been the cost and efficiency of their production (Bradshaw, 2003; Gordon *et al.*, 2005; Marr *et al.*, 2006; Yeaman & Yount, 2003). Automated chemical synthesis to produce antimicrobial peptides remains very costly (Hancock & Lehrer, 1998; Hancock & Sahl, 2006; Marr *et al.*, 2006), while use of transgenic organisms for the production of antimicrobial peptides, either directly (De Bolle *et al.*, 1996; François *et al.*, 2002; Yarus *et al.*, 1996) or as fusion proteins (Lee *et al.*, 2000; Li, 2011; Moon *et al.*, 2007), is limited to ribosomally produced antimicrobial peptides. Our attention has turned to a group of non-ribosomal antimicrobial peptides, the tyrocidines, which in the tyrothricin complex were the first antibiotics in clinical use (Dubos & Cattaneo, 1939; Dubos, 1939), although their use was limited to topical applications due to observed haemolytic toxicity (Rammelkamp & Weinstein, 1942;
Rankin, 1944; Robinson & Molitor, 1942). The production of non-ribosomal peptides such as the tyrocidines by recombinant technology is, however, much more challenging. The vast majority of the work on the synthesis of non-ribosomal peptides has arguably been done on the peptide surfactin, a promising biosurfactant (Arima et al., 1968; Desai & Banat, 1997) and antimicrobial lipopeptide produced by Bacillus subtilis (Hiraoka et al., 1992; Huang et al., 2011; Sandrin et al., 1990). Efforts to increase surfactin production have included the alteration of growth medium composition, environmental factors, product removal (Cooper et al., 1981; Ohno et al., 1995; Sheppard & Mulligan, 1987) and the addition of carriers to the growth medium (Drouin & Cooper, 1992; Yeh et al., 2005). Genetic manipulation of B. subtilis has shown some success via the induction of random mutations (Gong et al., 2009; Liu et al., 2006; Mulligan et al., 1989) as well as recombinant technology (Ohno et al., 1992).

The peptides in the tyrothricin complex, the basic tyrocidines and neutral gramicidins (Dubos & Hotchkiss, 1941; Hotchkiss & Dubos, 1941; Tang et al. 1992) (refer to Table 1), are produced by a series of multi-domain enzymic peptide synthetases that are encoded by the tyrocidine biosynthesis operon (Mootz & Marahiel, 1997) or gramicidin biosynthesis operon, respectively (Kessler et al., 2004). Most of the understanding of the genetic control of tyrocidine production has been garnered from expression systems in B. subtilis (Marahiel et al., 1987; Mootz & Marahiel, 1997), as the tyrocidine producer strain Bacillus aneurinolyticus, previously known as Bacillus brevis (Dubos, 1939), has been found to be genetically less accessible (Marahiel et al., 1987). Whilst a truncated dipeptide version of the tyrocidines has been produced successfully in Escherichia coli through the recombinant expression of the first two modules of the tyrocidine biosynthesis operon (Gruenewald et al., 2004), the synthesis of a complete tyrocidine peptide in a recombinant organism is yet to be achieved.

Employing recombinant technology to improve tyrothricin production may not be necessary, as high natural production of tyrothricin has been achieved by several investigators (Appleby et al., 1947a, b; Baron, 1949; Lewis et al., 1945; Stokes & Woodward, 1943), including our group. The tyrocidines, as well as their structural analogues the tyrothricidines and phenycidines (Table 1), are produced primarily during the late exponential growth phase by B. aneurinolyticus (Dubos & Hotchkiss, 1941; Dubos & Cattaneo, 1939; Dubos, 1939; Hotchkiss & Dubos, 1941). The conditions that govern tyrocidine production by B. aneurinolyticus relate to nitrogen, such as urea (Baron, 1949) and amino acid (Mach & Tatum, 1964; Ruttenberg & Mach, 1966; Stokes & Woodward, 1943) supplementation, and carbon nutrition (Stokes & Woodward, 1943). Whilst shifts in tyrothricin production have been reported in the literature (Mach & Tatum, 1964; Ruttenberg & Mach, 1966), the exact nature and control of this shift in antimicrobial production remain to be elucidated. Furthermore, Stokes & Woodward (1943) have reported an inhibition of tyrothricin production with the supplementation of certain amino acids to the culture medium. These studies have largely focused on total tyrothricin production and not the identity of the specific antimicrobial peptides produced.

These cationic tyrocidines and their analogues in the tyrothricin complex have a fairly conserved cyclic decapeptide structure (Table 1), containing one pentapeptide repeat of gramicidin S (GS) (Paladini & Craig, 1954; Ruttenberg et al., 1965). Variations are mainly in the variable pentapeptide moiety at the aromatic dipeptide unit containing Trp and/or Phe or at the third variable aromatic residue (generally Tyr) (King & Craig, 1955a, b; Mach & Tatum, 1964; Paladini & Craig, 1954; Ruttenberg & Mach, 1966; Ruttenberg et al., 1965; Tang et al. 1992). However, despite the conserved structures of the tyrocidi- nes, it has been found that specific tyrocidiines were more active against certain pathogens. The more polar Trc B and C (Table 1), containing either Phe and Trp or two Trp residues in the aromatic dipeptide moiety, respectively, are more active against Gram-positive bacteria (Spathelf & Rautenbach, 2009). The more non-polar Trc A, containing two Phe residues, is most active against the human malaria parasite Plasmodium falciparum 3D7 (Rautenbach et al., 2007). Our group also found that the tyrocidiines have pronounced antifungal activity, dictated by the primary sequence (Rautenbach et al., 2013). Whilst previous results on the major tyrocidiines are promising, this clearly accentuated the need to elucidate the conditions that would allow for the maximal production of the different coproduced tyrocidiines and analogues described previously by Tang et al. (1992).

The aim of our study was to elucidate the optimal amino acid supplementation for the manipulation of tyrothricin production by B. aneurinolyticus ATCC 10068 to produce pathogen-specific tailored tyrocidine subsets or to produce extracts that could ease the downstream purification of single peptides. We supplemented culture media with selected amino acids central to the production and variability of the different tyrocidiines and analogues. A small-scale high-throughput culturing methodology was developed to vary the culture medium concentrations of certain amino acids central to tyrothricine and gramicidine production by the B. aneurinolyticus ATCC 10068 producer strain. The peptide mixtures produced were then analysed using ultra-performance liquid chromatography (UPLC) linked to ES-MS to reveal the antimicrobial production profile of the producer strain as affected by the specific ratio of certain key amino acids in the culture media.

**METHODS**

**Materials and reagents.** B. aneurinolyticus ATCC 10068 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection. Micrococcus luteus NCTC 8340 was obtained from the UK National Collection of Type Cultures. Deep 96-well plates, tryptone, yeast extract, peptone,
Table 1. Summary of identity, sequence and UPLC-MS data of the major peptides investigated in tyrothricin extracts from *B. aneurinolyticus* ATCC 10068

High-resolution MS data (error < 5 p.p.m.) are given for both the [M + 2H]^{2+} monoisotopic molecular ion and calculated experimental monoisotopic M_{r}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peptide</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>UPLC retention time (min)</th>
<th>Major m/z detected*</th>
<th>M_{r} experimental* (M_{r} theoretical)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tyrocidine A analogues (Ff)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phycidicid A‡,§</td>
<td>Phe A</td>
<td>Cyclo-(fPfYNQVYOL)</td>
<td>10.97</td>
<td>627.8367</td>
<td>1253.6578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine A</td>
<td>Trc A</td>
<td>Cyclo-(fPfYNQYVOL)</td>
<td>10.56</td>
<td>635.8347</td>
<td>1269.6538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine A_{1}</td>
<td>Trc A_{1}</td>
<td>Cyclo-(fPfYNQYVKL)</td>
<td>10.39</td>
<td>642.8423</td>
<td>1283.6690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine A</td>
<td>Tpc A</td>
<td>Cyclo-(fPfYNQWVOL)</td>
<td>11.13</td>
<td>647.3443</td>
<td>1292.6730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tyrocidine B analogues (Wf)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine B</td>
<td>Trc B</td>
<td>Cyclo-(fPWfNQYVOL)</td>
<td>9.46</td>
<td>655.3398</td>
<td>1308.6640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine B_{1}</td>
<td>Trc B_{1}</td>
<td>Cyclo-(fPWfNQYVKL)</td>
<td>9.26</td>
<td>662.3489</td>
<td>1322.6822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine B</td>
<td>Tpc B</td>
<td>Cyclo-(fPWfNQWVOL)</td>
<td>9.82</td>
<td>666.8477</td>
<td>1331.6798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tyrocidine C analogues (Ww)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine C</td>
<td>Trc C</td>
<td>Cyclo-(fPWwNQYVOL)</td>
<td>8.65</td>
<td>674.8451</td>
<td>1347.6746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine C_{1}</td>
<td>Trc C_{1}</td>
<td>Cyclo-(fPWwNQYVKL)</td>
<td>8.60</td>
<td>681.8536</td>
<td>1361.6916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine C</td>
<td>Tpc C</td>
<td>Cyclo-(fPWwNQWVOL)</td>
<td>9.07</td>
<td>686.3535</td>
<td>1370.6914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linear gramicidin</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Val-gramicidin A</td>
<td>VGA</td>
<td>(^{#})HCO-VGAIAvVwWlWlW-NHCH_{2}CH_{2}OH#</td>
<td>11.00</td>
<td>941.5469</td>
<td>1881.0782</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Standard one-letter abbreviations for amino residues are used; O, ornithine. D-residues are shown in lower case and variable residues are shown in italics. Sequence data obtained from Tang *et al.* (1992) and identities were confirmed in our own MS-MS studies [refer to Tables S2–S11 and Spathelf (2010)].

*Monoisotopic m/z, M_{r}.

†Experimental M_{r} calculated using the following equation: M_{r}=(m/z × 2)–2 × 1.007825.

‡Phc A and Tpc C previously known as tyrocidine E and D, respectively (Tang *et al.* 1992).

§Named in this study due to the Tyr7 to Phe7 modification.

\(^{\#}\)N-terminal residue formylated (HCO).

#C-terminal residue blocked by ethanolamine (NHCH_{2}CH_{2}OH).

---

**Glucose, HCl tryptone soy broth (TSB), LB broth, and the L-amino acids and Arg were from Merck. The L-amino acids Cys, Phe, Tyr and Trp were from Sigma-Aldrich. Sterilization of media was achieved by filtration using either a 0.22 \(\mu\)m sterile top filtration system from Whatman Klariflex or sterile syringes and 0.20 \(\mu\)m to 25 mm syringe filters from Lasec (Cape Town, South Africa). GS and a commercially obtained tyrothricin extract (Sigma) were used as positive controls in the antibacterial activity assays. Acetonitrile (HPLC grade, far-UV cut-off) was from Romil. Acquity UPLC BEH C_{18} (1.7 \(\mu\)m particle size, 2.1 mm × 100 mm) UPLC columns and Nova-Pak C_{18} (5 \(\mu\)m particle size, 60 A pore size 150 mm × 3.9 mm) analytical HPLC columns were supplied by Waters-Millipore. Analytical-grade water was prepared by filtering water from a reverse osmosis plant through a Millipore-Q water purification system.**

**Pre-culturing of the producer strain.** Single colonies of the *B. aneurinolyticus* ATCC 10068 producer strain were obtained from freezer stocks by culturing using normal sterile techniques on pre-culture plates (5.0 g peptone, 2.5 g yeast extract, 1.0 g glucose and 1.0 g skimmed milk powder, 15 g agar in 1.0 l water). Single colonies were selected and incubated while shaking at 220 r.p.m. for 24 h at 37 °C in Falcon tubes containing 5 ml TGS (trypolysin, glucose and inorganic salts) culture media (Lewis *et al.* 1945). Amino acid composition of the tryptone in TGS medium was determined by HPLC using the Pico-Tag method (Bidlingmeyer *et al.*, 1984) (Table S1, available in *Microbiology* Online).

**Analysis of growth rates of *B. aneurinolyticus* ATCC 10068.** A dilution series of single amino acids (Phe and Trp) ranging from 2.75
to 27.5 mM was performed in quintuplicate (n=5) in sterile flat-bottom microtitre plates. A pre-culture of <i>B. aneurinolyticus</i> was diluted four times into the wells of the microtitre plates using TGS culture media with or without supplemented amino acids at different concentrations. The inoculated plates were incubated at 37 °C and growth was monitored spectrophotometrically (595 nm) every hour for a period of 16 h using a Bio-Rad microtitre plate reader.

**Analysis of effect of amino acids supplementation on tyrothricin yield.** Concentrations of 5.5, 16.5 and 27.5 mM of amino acids (Phe, Trp, Tyr, Cys, Lys and Arg) were prepared. Triplicate sterile dilutions of the respective amino acids concentrations were performed using TGS culture medium, and the dilutions were inoculated with a pre-culture of <i>B. aneurinolyticus</i> and incubated for 10 days at 37 °C. They were then centrifuged for 5 min at 4500 g, and the cell pellet freeze-dried and weighed. Tyrothricin was then extracted using 50 % acetonitrile, and freeze-dried for determination of crude yield and activity against <i>M. luteus</i>.

**Antibacterial activity assays.** <i>M. luteus</i> NCTC 8340 was cultured on LB broth to an OD<sub>620</sub> of ~0.8 and then subcultured in TSB and grown to an OD<sub>620</sub> of 0.6 for use in dose–response assays. The microtitre broth dilution method described by du Toit & Rautenbach (2000) and Lehrer <i>et al.</i> (1991) was used to test the antimicrobial activity of the peptides. Stock solutions (10 x) of the analytically weighed tyrothricin extracts and commercial tyrocidine were prepared in 15 % ethanol (v/v) and diluted with media in order to determine activity over a concentration range of 0.8–200 μg ml<sup>-1</sup>. All cultures were grown for 16 h at 37 °C in the presence of 1.5 % ethanol (v/v) to compensate for the effect of ethanol in the peptide samples. Growth was measured at 595 nm. The MIC was determined as the first dilution where no growth was detected.

**High-throughput deep-well production of tyrothricin.** A fourfold dilution of pre-cultured <i>B. aneurinolyticus</i> was prepared using TGS culture medium. Aliquots of 10 μl were pipetted into sterile deep 96-well plates containing 500 μl per well of TGS culture medium supplemented with quadruplicate dilutions (2.75–27.5 mM) of amino acids (Phe, Trp, Tyr, Cys, Lys and Arg). These microtitre plates were subsequently covered and incubated for 96 h at 37 °C.

The cultures in the deep-well plates were then acidified with HCl to pH 4.7 and allowed to stand at room temperature for 24 h. The deep-well plates were subsequently centrifuged for 60 min at 2200 g. The pellet in each well was resuspended in 200 μl of 100 % acetonitrile and sonicated for 15 min. A further 200 μl of analytical-grade water was then added to each well and the microtitre plate was sonicated for a further 15 min followed by centrifugation for 30 min at 2200 g. Thereafter, the respective extracts were pooled in analytically weighed vials and freeze-dried to allow for analytical determination of extract mass and analysis by UPLC linked to ES-MS.

**ES-MS and UPLC-MS analysis of tyrothricin extracts.** ES-MS was performed using a Waters Quadrupole Time-of-Flight Synapt G2. Samples were dissolved in 50 % (v/v) acetonitrile to 10.0 mg ml<sup>-1</sup>, centrifuged at 8600 g for 10 min to remove particulates and then diluted to 1.00 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> using analytical-grade water. Injections of 3 μl samples were introduced via a Waters Acquity UPLC into a Z-spray electrospray ionization source in positive mode for direct mass analysis. The peptide identities were confirmed with high-resolution MS (Table 1) and sequences via collision-induced dissociation (Tables S2–S11). For UPLC analysis, 3 μl samples were separated on an Acquity UPLC BEH C18 column at a flow rate of 0.450 ml min<sup>-1</sup> using a 0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid (A) to acetonitrile (B) gradient (100 % A from 0 to 0.5 min for loading, gradient was from 0 to 58 % B from 0.5 to 12 min and then 58 to 90 % B from 12 to 13 min, column wash was at 90 % B from 13 to 13.5 min, reconditioning was done from 10 to 100 % A from 13.5 to 14 min and then 100 % A from 14 to 17 min). Analytes were subjected to a capillary voltage of 3.0 kV and cone voltages of 15 V at a temperature of 120 °C at the source. Data acquisition was performed by scanning the second analyser (MS<sub>2</sub>) through the mass/charge ratio (m/z) range of 400–2000. Data were then analysed using TARGETLYNX 4.1 (MASSLYNX mass spectrometry software; Waters).

**HPLC analysis of peptide extracts.** Extracts obtained in 50 % acetonitrile (1 μg ml<sup>-1</sup>, 10 μl injection) were analysed by reverse-phase HPLC using methodology described previously by Rautenbach <i>et al.</i> (2007).

**RESULTS**

**Effect of amino acids supplementation on the growth and tyrothricin production of <i>B. aneurinolyticus ATCC 10068</i>**

Having established the effects of certain key amino acids on the growth and antimicrobial peptide production of the producer strain, the ability of Phe and Trp, as well as selected amino acids (Tyr, Cys, Lys and Arg), to manipulate antimicrobial production was evaluated. Only supplementation of Phe and Trp had an effect on the tyrothricin production profile; however, these amino acids had a negative impact of the initial growth (primary growth phase) of <i>B. aneurinolyticus</i> ATCC 10068 when compared with growth in normal TGS medium (Table 2, Fig. 1). A secondary growth phase (diauxie) was observed in cultures where the growth medium was supplemented with Phe and Trp (Fig. 1, Table 2). The pronounced inhibitory effect of Trp supplementation on the initial growth was concentration-dependent, as is evident from the delayed growth of the producer strain with increasing concentrations of Trp (Table 2). This effect, however, was overcome as increased biomass was observed after 96 h (results not shown), which was sustained during the 10 days of culturing (Table 2, Fig. 1). In contrast, supplementation with Phe initially only had a slight dampening effect on the growth of the producer strain (Fig. 1). After 96 h (results not shown) and 10 days (Table 2), increased biomass was obtained at the higher Phe concentrations.

The relative antibacterial activity of the extracts obtained from the cultures supplemented with increased amino acid concentrations was generally less than that of the commercial tyrothricin extract, as well as that of non-supplemented control. However, the 5.5 mM Phe and Trp, as well as 16.5 mM Phe, supplementation yielded high-activity extracts, whilst the 27.5 mM Phe- and other two Trp-supplemented cultures showed large decreases in activity despite an increase in the extract masses (Table 2).

**Manipulation of antimicrobial production of <i>B. aneurinolyticus</i>**

Using the novel, small-scale, high-throughput, deep 96-well plate culturing method the producer strain was
Table 2. Effect of supplementation of growth medium of *B. aneurinolyticus* with either Phe or Trp compared with the non-supplemented growth control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition (mM Phe or Trp)</th>
<th>Lag time (h)</th>
<th>First growth rate ± SEM (μ) (n=5)*</th>
<th>Second growth rate ± SEM (μ) (n=5)*</th>
<th>Per cent growth after 16 h ± SEM (n=5)†</th>
<th>Dry cell mass (g l⁻¹)‡ (n=2)</th>
<th>Extract mass (g l⁻¹)‡ (n=2)</th>
<th>Per cent IU ± SEM§ (MIC) (n=12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Growth control</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.92 ± 0.02</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>100 ± 6.6</td>
<td>6.91 ± 0.29</td>
<td>2.29 ± 0.01</td>
<td>102 ± 2 (6.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phe</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>0.89 ± 0.03</td>
<td>0.32 ± 0.02</td>
<td>91.9 ± 3.5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.85 ± 0.01</td>
<td>0.23 ± 0.03</td>
<td>160 ± 28</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>0.82 ± 0.03</td>
<td>0.22 ± 0.03</td>
<td>198 ± 30</td>
<td>6.14 ± 1.91</td>
<td>2.18 ± 0.36</td>
<td>91 ± 3 (3.125)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.83 ± 0.02</td>
<td>0.22 ± 0.03</td>
<td>206 ± 34</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>0.78 ± 0.02</td>
<td>0.15 ± 0.03</td>
<td>178 ± 33</td>
<td>10.1 ± 0.41</td>
<td>2.85 ± 0.06</td>
<td>99 ± 3 (6.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0.79 ± 0.02</td>
<td>0.15 ± 0.02</td>
<td>136 ± 28</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>0.75 ± 0.01</td>
<td>0.15 ± 0.01</td>
<td>100 ± 6.0</td>
<td>10.6 ± 0.57</td>
<td>2.19 ± 0.16</td>
<td>69 ± 10 (12.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trp</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>0.75 ± 0.02</td>
<td>0.24 ± 0.04</td>
<td>57.5 ± 1.8</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.62 ± 0.02</td>
<td>0.24 ± 0.04</td>
<td>49.0 ± 2.4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>0.59 ± 0.01</td>
<td>0.25 ± 0.02</td>
<td>48.8 ± 4.6</td>
<td>7.20 ± 3.45</td>
<td>2.10 ± 0.48</td>
<td>89 ± 5 (6.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.46 ± 0.02</td>
<td>0.14 ± 0.01</td>
<td>46.2 ± 2.2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>0.39 ± 0.01</td>
<td>0.13 ± 0.01</td>
<td>38.3 ± 1.1</td>
<td>7.95 ± 2.14</td>
<td>2.73 ± 0.68</td>
<td>62 ± 12 (12.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0.33 ± 0.02</td>
<td>0.13 ± 0.01</td>
<td>23.7 ± 0.3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>0.09 ± 0.01</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>9.10 ± 0.1</td>
<td>7.96 ± 1.38</td>
<td>2.90 ± 0.58</td>
<td>10 ± 3 (25.0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Growth rate (μ) was determined as the Δln OD₅₉₅/Δ time during the exponential growth phase over 16 h.
†As determined from OD₅₉₅ of culture after 16 h at 37°C; calculated in terms of growth controls.
‡Determined after 10 days of cultivation at 37°C.
§Per cent inhibition units (IU) defined as the percentage of the activity against *M. luteus* in terms of the MIC of commercial tyrothricin at 6.25 μg ml⁻¹ (mean of 12 determinations).
cultured in culture medium supplemented with the selected L-amino acids. The extracts obtained by growing B. aneurinolyticus ATCC 10068 in the TGS medium or L-amino acid-supplemented TGS medium were analysed by analytical HPLC and UPLC-MS (Fig. 2). In TGS medium the Trc A and B analogues (Ff and Wf) and Orn variants dominated the tyrothricin profile, whilst the Trc C analogue (Ww), Lys variants from the tyrocidine group and VGA from the gramicidin group were also observed in appreciable, but lower amounts (Table 1). The Orn variant-dominated production profile was found, regardless of amino acid supplementation. Moreover, the addition of Lys (or Arg) to culture medium did not shift the production profile towards the Lys-containing peptides (results not shown). We did not detect the Lys variants of Tpc A or Tpc C and detected only trace amounts of the Lys variants of Phc A and Tpc B, as well as the Ile variant of gramicidin A and Val-gramicidin B within the extracts. This result may possibly be accounted for when considering the endogenous low levels of the Lys variants and minor gramicidins, as well as the low solubility of gramicidins in polar solvents such as water (Hotchkiss & Dubos, 1941) and 50% acetonitrile as used in the extraction and UPLC-MS methodology. Due to the extremely low amounts of these and other rare peptides in the extracts, we focused our analyses on the 10 major tyrocidines and analogues, and VGA as representative of the gramicidins, in our global analyses of the tyrothricin production profile.

From all the amino acids tested, only Phe- or Trp-supplemented cultures significantly altered the antimicrobial production profile of the producer strain relative to the non-supplemented control (Fig. 3). According to the amino acid analyses of tryptone used in our media, the TGS medium contained 3.4 mM Phe and 1 mM Trp in free form, and 1.9 mM Phe and 0.2 mM Trp in the less-available peptide/protein form (Table S1). A complete shift of the antimicrobial peptide production profiles occurred at the pivotal supplement concentrations of 5.5 mM Phe (total 10.8 mM Phe in medium) and 11 mM Trp (total 12.2 mM Trp in medium) (Fig. 4). Phe supplementation shifted the antimicrobial production profile toward the production of the Trc A analogues (denoted Ff), while VGA production was concomitantly inhibited with increasing concentrations of Phe (Fig. 4a). This correlated with the antibacterial activity of the 10 day extracts, as at the supplementation concentration of 5.5 mM Phe, the extract yielded an MIC of 3.125 μg ml⁻¹, a higher activity than the growth control extract and commercial tyrothricin. However, at the highest Phe concentration of 27.5 mM, a reduction in activity was observed (fourfold increase in the MIC), as well as a decrease in activity units. In contrast, Trp supplementation shifted the antimicrobial production profile towards the production of the Trc C analogues (denoted Ww), as well as increasing VGA production (Fig. 4b). Trp supplementation led to a reduction in antimicrobial activity with increased Trp concentrations. The 5.5 mM Trp-supplemented culture extract yielded a MIC of 6.25 μg ml⁻¹ equivalent to that of both the controls. However, the MIC doubled with the extracts from 16.5 and 27.5 mM Trp supplementation, correlating with the reduced activity units of 62% and 10%, respectively (Table 2).

Having established the effect on the antimicrobial production profile of the producer strain through supplementation of the growth media with both Phe and Trp alone, the effect of supplementation with different combinations of Phe and Trp was evaluated. The concentration of supplemented Phe was varied from 2.75 to 27.5 mM, together with fixed concentrations of Trp of 5.5, 11 or 16.5 mM, respectively (Fig. 5). Supplementation with a combination of Phe together with Trp led to a shift in the antimicrobial peptide production profile toward predominantly the Trc B
analogues. A supplement concentration of 5.5 mM Trp led to domination of the Ww subset, with the Ww to Wf analogue shift observed with addition of 2.5 mM Phe, Wf to Ff at 11 mM Phe, and only at 27.5 mM Phe did the Ff subset equal the Ww subset (Fig. 5a). As expected, these shifts in antimicrobial peptide subset production only occurred at much higher concentrations of Phe when higher Trp concentrations were supplemented in the media (Fig. 5b, c).

When all the Trp and Phe supplementation data and total concentrations of these amino acids in the media were considered in combined graphs (Fig. 6a, b), the production trends again showed that ~75 % Phe (<0.2 Trp:Phe) was needed for Ff > Ww and >80 % Phe was needed for Ff > Wf. The Wf subset was sensitive to the Phe and Trp contribution and dominated only in the narrow 60–80 % Phe concentration range (Fig. 6). Conversely, a >40 % Trp contribution or a ratio of Trp:Phe >0.8 led to the dominance of the Trc C analogues (Ww), at the expense of both the Trc A (Ff) and B (Wf) analogues (Fig. 6). VGA production increased initially, following the Trc C analogue increase, but then the VGA concentration remained relatively constant with increasing Trp contribution (results not shown).

**DISCUSSION**

Two key amino acids (Phe and Trp) had a major effect on the growth and total tyrothricin production. The diauxic growth observed in the cultures supplemented with amino acids is similar to that observed by Vandamme & Demain (1976) in B. brevis ATCC 9999, the GS producer strain. They found B. brevis initially grew at the expense of amino acids supplemented in the growth medium; only after a diauxic lag was the available carbon source utilized and antimicrobial peptide production initiated.

The initial lag in the growth of the cultures supplemented with Trp which was far less evident in the Phe-supplemented cultures may possibly be due to the toxic effects of Trp, which were overcome over an extended growth period. Stokes & Woodward (1943) reported an inhibition of tyrothricin production in submerged, aerated cultures supplemented with 0.5 % (v/v) of Trp, which equated to a molar concentration of 24.5 mM. In the present study, biomass production was initially lower, but this was overcome after 96 h of culturing where biomass and extract masses were similar to that of the control after
the culmination of the culturing period at 10 days (Table 2). However, if the antimicrobial activity determined in the 27.5 mM Trp extract is considered, our results correlate well with those of Stokes & Woodward (1943). In contrast, the antimicrobial activity in the extracts of all the Phe-supplemented cultures was particularly high, directly correlating with the good biomass yields.

Analysis of the tyrothricin extracts by UPLC-MS revealed only Phe and Trp supplementation significantly altered the tyrothricin production profile B. aneurinolyticus. These results are similar to those of Demain & Matteo (1976) who found that Phe did not stimulate growth, but it did stimulate GS production in B. brevis ATCC 9999 by acting as a precursor for the initiation module, which is similar to the module for tyrocidine initiation. In contrast, we found Phe supplementation stimulated growth and also production of Ff tyrocidine subsets more than the linear gramicidins (i.e. VGA) in B. aneurinolyticus (Table 2, refer to Fig. 4). In the non-supplemented culture medium the
producer strain predominantly produced Trc A and B analogues as well as low levels of VGA. Supplementation of the growth medium with either Trp or Phe above the pivotal concentrations of 5.5 and 11 mM, respectively, shifted the antimicrobial production profile between two extremes of the Phe-containing peptides and Trp-containing peptides (Fig. 4). In general, Phe supplementation shifted the production towards peptides with high Phe content and Phe in position 4 of the tyrocidine structure (Ff, Trc A and analogues). Phe supplementation suppressed not only the production of the Trc B and C analogues, but also that of VGA. This shift is beneficial as we found purification of Trc A analogues to be quite difficult in the presence of gramicidins. In contrast, Trp supplementation enhanced the production of the Trc C analogues (Trp in position 4), similar to what was observed

![Fig. 5. Peptide production profiles of the extracts obtained from cultures of *B. aneurinolyticus* ATCC 10068 grown in medium supplemented with 2.75–27.5 mM Phe together with either: (a) 5.5, (b) 11 or (c) 16.5 mM Trp; relative to the non-supplemented control. The contribution of each analogue was calculated as a percentage of the sum of the total UPLC peak areas observed for the different peptides. The dotted lines show the Phe concentration that led to production change from one peptide subset to another.]

![Fig. 6. General trends of tyrocidine production as related to the per cent total Phe (molar content) in the TGS medium (including tryptone contribution) (a) and consequent Trp : Phe ratio (total Trp and Phe) in the TGS medium (b). The dotted lines show the per cent Phe (molar content) and major Trp : Phe ratio for production change from one peptide subset to another. All the UPLC-derived production data from Figs 4 and 5 were plotted. The best trend line fits were sigmoidal curves with $R^2 > 0.97$ for all (two opposing sigmoidal curves were fitted to Wf in b), except for Wf in (a) where only a third-order polynomial could be fitted.]

2208

Microbiology 159
by Ruttenberg & Mach (1966), but also the production of gramicidin A, which also contains a Trp in the variable aromatic residue position (Figs 2, 3 and 4).

Supplementation of both Trp and Phe led to a major loss in the peptides with high Phe content at >20% Trp in supplement, and peptides with both Trp and Phe in their structure (Wf, Trc B analogues) increased as the Trp : Phe ratio approached 1:1 (Fig. 6b). The supplementation of 5.5 mM Trp to the culture medium gave an ~55% molar content of Trp, and hence both the Ww and Wf subsets were produced. Further Trp concentration increase to >60% Trp led predominately to the production of the C analogues (Ww) together with the Trp-rich VGA (Figs 5c and 6a). These studies also clarify the predominance of Trc A (Ff) and B analogues (Wf) produced by B. aneurinolyticus in the non-supplemented TGS culture medium. The only source of amino acids in the non-supplemented TGS medium is from the trypsin-digested casein in the tryptone added to the media. From the amino acid analysis of the tryptone it was calculated that there was >80% free Phe molar content in terms of total Trp + Phe concentration in the non-supplemented medium and hence production of the Ff subset (Trc A analogues) predominates, with some Wf subset production. The latter is most probably due to the availability of ~100% free Trp versus 64% free Phe.

These peptide subset shifts are probably due to a balance between the aromatic amino acid affinity of the peptide synthetases and increased availability of Phe or Trp. Mootz & Marahiel (1997) found the adenylation domain of the synthetases and increased availability of Phe or Trp. Our studies showed that the availability of the aromatic amino acids, Phe and Trp, had a major role in the highly controlled antimicrobial peptide production profile of B. aneurinolyticus ATCC 10068. We have also demonstrated clearly that selected analogues could be produced by simply changing the availability and ratios of Phe and Trp within the culture medium. From these studies it is possible to design large-scale production cultures to produce tailored antimicrobial peptide complexes such as the Trc B and C analogues targeting Gram-positive bacteria (Spathelf & Rautenbach, 2009), and Trc A analogues targeting the human malaria parasite, *P. falciparum* (Rautenbach et al., 2007).

**CONCLUSION**

Our studies showed that the availability of the aromatic amino acids, Phe and Trp, had a major role in the highly controlled antimicrobial peptide production profile of *B. aneurinolyticus* ATCC 10068. We have also demonstrated clearly that selected analogues could be produced by simply changing the availability and ratios of Phe and Trp within the culture medium. From these studies it is possible to design large-scale production cultures to produce tailored antimicrobial peptide complexes such as the Trc B and C analogues targeting Gram-positive bacteria (Spathelf & Rautenbach, 2009), and Trc A analogues targeting the human malaria parasite, *P. falciparum* (Rautenbach et al., 2007).

**REFERENCES**


Spaeth, B. M. (2010). Qualitative structure-activity relationships of the major tyrocidines, cyclic decapeptides from *Bacillus aneurinolyticus*. PhD thesis, Stellenbosch University, Department of Biochemistry, Stellenbosch, South Africa.


Edited by: J. Stülke
Manipulation of the tyrothricin production profile of
Bacillus aneurinolyticus

Johan Arnold Vosloo, Marietjie A. Stander, Adrienne N.-N. Leussa,
Barbara M. Spathelf and Marina Rautenbach*

*Communicating author: mra@sun.ac.za

SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

METHODS

Amino acid analysis of tryptone

Vacuum-dried samples of 1.5% tryptone in water were analysed for amino acid composition after a shortened 1 hour gaseous phase hydrochloric acid hydrolysis (6M HCl, 1% phenol, 150°C) or 24 hour liquid hydrolysis using methane sulfonic acid (4M MSA, 0.2% tryptamine) at 110°C (Cohen et al., Pico-Tag® manual). Amino acid analyses were done via HPLC using a pre-column derivatisation of samples with phenylisothiocyanate (PITC), according to the Pico-Tag® method (Bidlingmeyer et al., 1984, Cohen et al., Pico-Tag® manual).

ESMS sequencing of peptides

MS-MS sequencing of the six major tyrocidines (Trc A, A1, B, B1, C, and C1) and TrpC were performed using a Waters Q-TOF Ultima mass spectrometer fitted with an electrospray ionisation source. Capillary voltage was 3.5 kV with the source temperature and cone voltage set at 100 °C and 35 V, respectively. MS-MS analyses were performed by injecting 30 μL of peptide solution (100 μg/mL in acetonitrile/water, 1:1, v/v) into the mass spectrometer and subjecting the selected molecular species to decomposition at collision energy of 40 eV. Data was collected in MS2 through m/z = 100-1999.

For sequence analysis of TpcA, TpcB and PhcA we utilised a Waters Q-TOF Synapt mass spectrometer fitted with a Z-spray electrospray ionisation source. Capillary voltage was 3.5 kV with the source temperature and cone voltage was set at 120 °C and 15 V, respectively. MS–MS analyses were performed by injecting 2 μL peptide solution (200 μg/mL in acetonitrile/water, 1:1, v/v) was introduced into spectrometer via a Waters Acquity UPLC™. CID of selected molecular ions was performed with collision energy of argon gas at a gas pressure of 10-15 psi in MS2 with the collision energy ramp from 15 to 60 eV. The second analyzer was scanned from m/z = 40 to 1400. Fragment ions are named according to the principal established by Roepstorff and Fohlmann (1984), as revised by Biemann and Martin (1988).
RESULTS

Amino acid composition of tryptone used in culture medium

Table S1  Amino acid concentrations of the 1.5% tryptone used in culture medium in comparison with literature values obtained for 1.5% casein. The tryptone amino acid concentrations are the average of 3-8 determinations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amino acid</th>
<th>Casein: total [Amino acid] ±SEM (mM)</th>
<th>Tryptone: total [amino acid] ±SEM (mM)</th>
<th>Tryptone: free [amino acid] ± SEM (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alanine</td>
<td>5.5 ± 0.2</td>
<td>5.5 ± 0.1</td>
<td>2.6 ± 0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arginine</td>
<td>3.5 ± 0.1</td>
<td>3.2 ± 0.1</td>
<td>3.4 ± 0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspartic acid</td>
<td>8.4 ± 0.2</td>
<td>7.1 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0.6 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystine</td>
<td>0.5 ± 0.1</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>0.7 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glutamic acid</td>
<td>22.5 ± 0.6</td>
<td>17.3 ± 0.3</td>
<td>2.2 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycine</td>
<td>4.5 ± 0.6</td>
<td>4.9 ± 0.05</td>
<td>1.0 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histidine</td>
<td>3.1 ± 0.1</td>
<td>2.3 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0.5 ± 0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoleucine</td>
<td>6.9 ± 0.1</td>
<td>6.4 ± 0.2</td>
<td>1.8 ± 0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucine</td>
<td>10.9 ± 0.2</td>
<td>10.4 ± 0.3</td>
<td>7.3 ± 0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysine</td>
<td>8.5 ± 0.2</td>
<td>9.8 ± 0.1</td>
<td>9.3 ± 0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methionine</td>
<td>3.0 ± 0.1</td>
<td>2.8 ± 0.1</td>
<td>1.6 ± 0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phenylalanine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proline</td>
<td>4.8 ± 0.2</td>
<td>5.3 ± 0.1</td>
<td>3.4 ± 0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serine</td>
<td>15.3 ± 0.2</td>
<td>13.1 ± 0.2</td>
<td>0.5 ± 0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threonine</td>
<td>9.1 ± 0.3</td>
<td>8.0 ± 0.2*</td>
<td>1.5 ± 0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptophan</td>
<td>6.1 ± 0.3</td>
<td>4.6 ± 0.1*</td>
<td>1.5 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrosine</td>
<td>1.0 ± 0.1</td>
<td>1.2 ± 0.1</td>
<td>1.0 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valine</td>
<td>9.1 ± 0.1</td>
<td>7.8 ± 0.3</td>
<td>2.6 ± 0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^5$ Literature values from Gordon et al. (1949); Sundararajan & Sarma (1957); Ellinger & Boyne (1965)

* Corrected respectively for 17% (Ser), 13% (Thr) and 11% (Tyr) loss during hydrolysis.
ND, not determined
### MS-MS sequencing of tyrocidines and analogues in this study

**Table S2** Summary of fragment assignment of the major product ions generated by CID of the m/z=1270.7 molecular ion of tyrocidine A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m/z observed</th>
<th>Proposed ring opening</th>
<th>Proposed fragment type</th>
<th>m/z calculated</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1270.67</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>[M+H]^+</td>
<td>1270.66</td>
<td>cyclo(P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1105.60</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{9} -NH_{3}</td>
<td>1105.56</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.54</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{8}</td>
<td>1010.51</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>896.45</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{7}</td>
<td>896.43</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.35</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{6}</td>
<td>797.36</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.31</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{5}</td>
<td>634.30</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506.25</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{4}</td>
<td>506.24</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406.18</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment</td>
<td>406.17</td>
<td>N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390.18</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{3}</td>
<td>390.18</td>
<td>f^{1}N^{5}Q^{6}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.15</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment</td>
<td>243.11</td>
<td>N^{5}Q^{6}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217.14</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>a_{2}</td>
<td>217.12</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115.09</td>
<td>Val^{8}-Orn^{9}</td>
<td>b_{1}</td>
<td>115.09</td>
<td>O^{9}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table S3** Summary of fragment assignment of the major product ions generated by CID of the m/z=1284.7 molecular ion of tyrocidine A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m/z observed</th>
<th>Proposed ring opening</th>
<th>Proposed fragment type</th>
<th>m/z calculated</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1284.69</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>[M+H]^+</td>
<td>1284.68</td>
<td>cyclo(P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137.63</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{9}</td>
<td>1137.61</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024.54</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{8}</td>
<td>1024.53</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>896.46</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{7}</td>
<td>896.43</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.36</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{6}</td>
<td>797.36</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.31</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{5}</td>
<td>634.30</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506.25</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>b_{4}</td>
<td>506.24</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}I^{4}N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}V^{8}O^{9}L^{10}F^{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406.18</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment</td>
<td>406.17</td>
<td>N^{5}Q^{6}Y^{7}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390.19</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment</td>
<td>390.18</td>
<td>f^{1}N^{5}Q^{6}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.15</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment</td>
<td>243.11</td>
<td>N^{5}Q^{6}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217.14</td>
<td>Phe^{1}-Pro^{2}</td>
<td>a_{2}</td>
<td>217.12</td>
<td>P^{2}F^{3}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.09</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment-CO</td>
<td>120.07</td>
<td>f^{1} or F^{3} or f^{4}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table S4  Summary of fragment assignment of the major product ions generated by CID of the $m/z=1309.7$ molecular ion of tyrocidine B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$m/z$ observed</th>
<th>Proposed ring opening</th>
<th>Proposed fragment type</th>
<th>$m/z$ calculated</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1309.69</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>[M+H]$^+$</td>
<td>1309.67</td>
<td>cyclo(P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$V$^8$O$^9$L$^{10}$I$^{11}$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1144.62</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_9$ -NH$_3$</td>
<td>1145.60</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$V$^8$O$^9$L$^{10}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049.53</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_8$</td>
<td>1049.52</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$V$^8$O$^9$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935.47</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_7$</td>
<td>935.44</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$V$^8$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836.37</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_6$</td>
<td>836.37</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673.33</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_5$</td>
<td>673.31</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.27</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_4$</td>
<td>545.25</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431.22</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_3$</td>
<td>431.21</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406.18</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment</td>
<td>406.17</td>
<td>N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390.19</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment</td>
<td>390.18</td>
<td>I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.14</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_2$</td>
<td>284.14</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256.15</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>a$_2$</td>
<td>256.13</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.12</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment</td>
<td>243.11</td>
<td>N$^5$Q$^6$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159.10</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment-CO</td>
<td>159.08</td>
<td>W$^3$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table S5  Summary of fragment assignment of the major product ions generated by CID of the $m/z=1323.7$ molecular ion of tyrocidine B$_1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$m/z$ observed</th>
<th>Proposed ring opening</th>
<th>Proposed fragment type</th>
<th>$m/z$ calculated</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1323.72</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>[M+H]$^+$</td>
<td>1323.69</td>
<td>cyclo(P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$V$^8$K$^9$L$^{10}$I$^{11}$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1176.62</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_9$</td>
<td>1176.62</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$V$^8$K$^{9}$L$^{10}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1063.56</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_8$</td>
<td>1063.54</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$V$^8$K$^9$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935.44</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_7$</td>
<td>935.44</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$V$^8$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836.37</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_6$</td>
<td>836.37</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673.33</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_5$</td>
<td>673.31</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.26</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_4$</td>
<td>545.25</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$N$^5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431.22</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_3$</td>
<td>431.21</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$I$^4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406.18</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment</td>
<td>406.17</td>
<td>N$^5$Q$^6$Y$^7$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390.19</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment</td>
<td>390.18</td>
<td>I$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.15</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_2$</td>
<td>284.14</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256.15</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>a$_2$</td>
<td>256.13</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.12</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>Internal fragment</td>
<td>243.11</td>
<td>N$^5$Q$^6$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table S5  Summary of fragment assignment of the major product ions generated by CID of the m/z=1348.7 molecular ion of tyrocidine C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m/z observed</th>
<th>Proposed ring opening</th>
<th>Proposed fragment type</th>
<th>m/z calculated</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1348.63</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>[M+H]^+</td>
<td>1348.68</td>
<td>cyclo(P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6Y^7V^8O^9L^10f^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1184.61</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_9-NH_3</td>
<td>1184.61</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6Y^7V^8O^9L^10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088.51</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_8</td>
<td>1088.53</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6Y^7V^8O^9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>957.41</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_7-NH_3</td>
<td>957.45</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6Y^7V^8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875.38</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_6</td>
<td>875.38</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6Y^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>844.43</td>
<td>Val^8-Orn^9</td>
<td>b_6</td>
<td>844.45</td>
<td>O^9L^10P^2P^2W^3w^4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712.31</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_3</td>
<td>712.32</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584.25</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_4</td>
<td>584.26</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.21</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_3</td>
<td>470.22</td>
<td>P^2W^3w^4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406.17</td>
<td>any Internal fragment</td>
<td></td>
<td>406.17</td>
<td>N^5Q^6Y^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.14</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_2</td>
<td>284.14</td>
<td>P^2W^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256.14</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>a_2</td>
<td>256.13</td>
<td>P^2W^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.10</td>
<td>any Internal fragment</td>
<td></td>
<td>243.11</td>
<td>N^5Q^6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table S6  Summary of fragment assignment of the major product ions generated by CID of the m/z=1362.7 molecular ion of tyrocidine C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m/z observed</th>
<th>Proposed ring opening</th>
<th>Proposed fragment type</th>
<th>m/z calculated</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1362.73</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>[M+H]^+</td>
<td>1362.68</td>
<td>cyclo(f^1P^2W^3w^4N^5Q^6Y^7V^8K^9L^10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1198.65</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_9-NH_3</td>
<td>1198.62</td>
<td>P^2W^3w^4N^5Q^6Y^7V^8K^9L^10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102.58</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_8</td>
<td>1102.55</td>
<td>P^2W^3w^4N^5Q^6Y^7V^8K^9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>974.49</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_7</td>
<td>974.45</td>
<td>P^2W^3w^4N^5Q^6Y^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>858.51</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_6-NH_3</td>
<td>858.38</td>
<td>P^2W^3w^4N^5Q^6Y^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712.33</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_5</td>
<td>712.32</td>
<td>P^2W^3w^4N^5Q^6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584.29</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_4</td>
<td>584.26</td>
<td>P^2W^3w^4N^5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.23</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_3</td>
<td>470.22</td>
<td>P^2W^3w^4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406.19</td>
<td>any Internal fragment</td>
<td></td>
<td>406.17</td>
<td>N^5Q^6Y^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.15</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_2</td>
<td>284.14</td>
<td>P^2W^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256.10</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>a_2</td>
<td>256.13</td>
<td>P^2W^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.10</td>
<td>any Internal fragment</td>
<td></td>
<td>243.11</td>
<td>N^5Q^6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table S7  Summary of fragment assignment of the major product ions generated by CID of $m/z=627.3$ molecular ion of tryptocidine A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$m/z$ observed</th>
<th>Proposed ring opening</th>
<th>Proposed fragment type</th>
<th>$m/z$ calculated</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>647.34</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>[M+2H]$^{2+}$</td>
<td>647.34</td>
<td>cyclo(f$^1$P$^2$F$^3$N$^5$Q$^6$W$^7$V$^8$O$^9$L$^{10}$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1194.60</td>
<td>Val$^8$-Orn$^9$</td>
<td>b$_9$</td>
<td>1194.61</td>
<td>O$^9$L$^{10}$f$^1$P$^2$F$^3$N$^5$Q$^6$W$^7$V$^8$O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1033.53</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_8$</td>
<td>1033.53</td>
<td>P$^2$F$^3$N$^5$Q$^6$W$^7$V$^8$O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1008.53</td>
<td>Val$^8$-Orn$^9$</td>
<td>b$_8$</td>
<td>1008.53</td>
<td>O$^9$L$^{10}$f$^1$P$^2$F$^3$N$^5$Q$^6$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>820.41</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_6$</td>
<td>820.38</td>
<td>P$^2$F$^3$N$^5$Q$^6$W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.30</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_5$</td>
<td>634.30</td>
<td>P$^2$F$^3$N$^5$Q$^6$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619.36</td>
<td>Val$^8$-Orn$^9$</td>
<td>b$_5$</td>
<td>619.36</td>
<td>O$^9$L$^{10}$f$^1$P$^2$F$^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506.24</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_4$</td>
<td>506.24</td>
<td>P$^2$F$^3$N$^5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392.20</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_3$; Internal fragment</td>
<td>392.20</td>
<td>P$^2$F$^3$f$^1$P$^2$F$^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.13</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_2$</td>
<td>245.13</td>
<td>P$^2$F$^3$f$^1$P$^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228.14</td>
<td>Val$^8$-Orn$^9$</td>
<td>b$_2$</td>
<td>228.17</td>
<td>O$^9$L$^{10}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115.09</td>
<td>Val$^8$-Orn$^9$</td>
<td>b$_1$</td>
<td>115.09</td>
<td>O$^9$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table S8  Summary of fragment assignment of the major product ions generated by CID of $m/z=666.9$ molecular ion of tryptocidine B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$m/z$ observed</th>
<th>Proposed ring opening</th>
<th>Proposed fragment type</th>
<th>$m/z$ calculated</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>666.80</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>[M+2H]$^{2+}$</td>
<td>666.85</td>
<td>cyclo(f$^1$P$^2$W$^3$T$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$W$^7$V$^8$O$^9$L$^{10}$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1233.62</td>
<td>Val$^8$-Orn$^9$</td>
<td>b$_9$</td>
<td>1233.62</td>
<td>O$^9$L$^{10}$f$^1$P$^2$W$^3$T$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$W$^7$V$^8$O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047.54</td>
<td>Val$^8$-Orn$^9$</td>
<td>b$_8$</td>
<td>1047.54</td>
<td>O$^9$L$^{10}$f$^1$P$^2$W$^3$T$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>859.40</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_6$</td>
<td>859.39</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$T$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$W$^7$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805.42</td>
<td>Val$^8$-Orn$^9$</td>
<td>b$_6$</td>
<td>805.44</td>
<td>O$^9$L$^{10}$f$^1$P$^2$W$^3$T$^4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673.32</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_5$</td>
<td>673.31</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$T$^4$N$^5$Q$^6$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.20</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_4$</td>
<td>545.25</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$T$^4$N$^5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472.31</td>
<td>Val$^8$-Orn$^9$</td>
<td>b$_4$</td>
<td>472.29</td>
<td>O$^9$L$^{10}$f$^1$P$^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431.18</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_3$; Internal fragment</td>
<td>431.21</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$T$^4$f$^1$P$^2$W$^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.25</td>
<td>Val$^8$-Orn$^9$</td>
<td>b$_3$</td>
<td>375.24</td>
<td>O$^9$L$^{10}$f$^1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.14</td>
<td>Phe$^1$-Pro$^2$</td>
<td>b$_2$</td>
<td>284.14</td>
<td>P$^2$W$^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115.08</td>
<td>Val$^8$-Orn$^9$</td>
<td>b$_1$</td>
<td>115.08</td>
<td>O$^9$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table S9  Summary of fragment assignment of the major product ions generated by CID of m/z=1371.7 molecular ion of tryptocidine C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m/z observed</th>
<th>Proposed ring opening</th>
<th>Proposed fragment type</th>
<th>m/z calculated</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1371.70</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>[M+H]^+</td>
<td>1371.67</td>
<td>cyclo(f^3P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6W^7V^8O^9L^10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1207.62</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_9 -NH_3</td>
<td>1207.62</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6W^7V^8O^9L^10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111.56</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_8</td>
<td>1111.55</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6W^7V^8O^9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>997.48</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_7</td>
<td>997.47</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6W^8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881.39</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_6 -NH_3</td>
<td>881.39</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6W^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712.33</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_5</td>
<td>712.32</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5Q^6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584.27</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_4</td>
<td>584.26</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4N^5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.22</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_3</td>
<td>470.22</td>
<td>P^2W^3W^4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429.20</td>
<td>any internal fragment</td>
<td></td>
<td>429.19</td>
<td>N^5Q^6W^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.15</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_2</td>
<td>284.14</td>
<td>P^3W^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256.15</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>a_2</td>
<td>256.13</td>
<td>P^2W^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.10</td>
<td>any internal fragment</td>
<td></td>
<td>243.11</td>
<td>N^5Q^6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table S10  Summary of fragment assignment of the product ions generated by CID of m/z=627.8 molecular ion of phenycidine A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m/z observed</th>
<th>Proposed ring opening</th>
<th>Proposed fragment type</th>
<th>m/z calculated</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>627.80</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>[M+2H]^2+</td>
<td>627.83</td>
<td>cyclo(f^3P^3F^3f^3N^5Q^6f^3f^7V^8O^9L^10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1155.60</td>
<td>Val^8-Orn^9</td>
<td>b_9</td>
<td>1155.60</td>
<td>O^9L^10 f^3P^3f^3N^5Q^6F^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1008.53</td>
<td>Val^8-Orn^9</td>
<td>b_8</td>
<td>1008.53</td>
<td>O^9L^10 f^3P^3f^3N^5Q^6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994.52</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_8</td>
<td>994.52</td>
<td>P^2F^3f^3N^5Q^6f^7V^8O^9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>880.46</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_7</td>
<td>880.44</td>
<td>P^2F^3f^3N^5Q^6f^7V^8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781.37</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_6</td>
<td>781.37</td>
<td>P^2F^3f^3N^5Q^6F^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766.40</td>
<td>Val^8-Orn^9</td>
<td>b_6</td>
<td>766.43</td>
<td>O^9L^10 f^3P^3f^3f^4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.30</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_5</td>
<td>634.30</td>
<td>P^2F^3f^3N^5Q^6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619.34</td>
<td>Val^8-Orn^9</td>
<td>b_5</td>
<td>619.36</td>
<td>O^9L^10 f^3P^3F^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506.18</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_4</td>
<td>506.24</td>
<td>P^2F^3f^3N^5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472.28</td>
<td>Val^8-Orn^9</td>
<td>b_4</td>
<td>472.28</td>
<td>O^9L^10 f^3P^2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392.20</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_3</td>
<td>392.20</td>
<td>P^2F^3f^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>any internal fragment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>f^3P^3F^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.12</td>
<td>Phe^1-Pro^2</td>
<td>b_2</td>
<td>245.13</td>
<td>P^3F^3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL REFERENCES


Cohen S. A., Meys M., Tarvin T. L. The Pico-Tag® Method: A manual of advanced techniques for amino acid analysis, distributed by Waters®, Millipore


Chapter 3

A model for incorporation of aromatic amino acids in the three variable residue positions for the different tyrocidines and analogues

3.1 Introduction

The tyrocidines are cyclic decapeptides produced by *Bacillus aneurinolyticus* in the late logarithmic growth phase [1-4]. These peptides are produced by a series of peptide synthetases that are encoded by the tyrocidine biosynthesis operon [5]. The peptide synthetases are a series of multi-domain enzymes that bind specific amino acids at their adenylation domains and systematically grow a polypeptide chain through the orderly addition of these amino acid residues. Ultimately, in the case of the tyrocidines, this process culminates in the cyclisation of the linear polypeptide chain by a terminal thioesterase [5-7].

Vosloo *et al*. [8] have previously established that the production of different tyrocidine analogues may be accomplished through supplementation of the growth medium of *B. aneurinolyticus* with certain amino acids. Promiscuity of certain of the peptide synthetases gives rise to the variability in the structure of the tyrocidines. Of particular interest in this study are the amino acids which are incorporated at the position 3 and 4 which may be either Phe or Trp, known as the variable dipeptide unit. Variability at the variable dipeptide unit accounts for the production of the A (Phe$^3$, Phe$^4$), B (Trp$^3$, Phe$^4$) and C (Trp$^3$, Trp$^4$) analogues. Variation at position 7 of either Tyr, Phe or Trp results in the production of the tyrocidines, phenycidines or tryptocidines respectively [8,9] (Fig. 3.1).

As such, it was observed that of the range of amino acids evaluated (Phe, Trp, Tyr, Cys, Lys and Arg); only supplementation with Phe and Trp significantly altered the tyrothricin production profile. Supplementation with Phe caused the predominant production of the A analogues. Supplementation with Trp resulted in the predominant production of the C analogues. The B analogues, however, where produced at intermediate ratios of Phe/Trp supplementation [8].
Figure 3.1 Structure of the tyrocidine analogues depicting variable residues at positions 3, 4 and 7 in italics and D residues in lower case. (A) Phenycidine A with Phe at variable positions 3, 4 and 7. (B) Tyrocidine B with Trp, Phe and Tyr at variable positions 3, 4 and 7 respectively. (C) Tryptocidine C with Trp at variable positions 3, 4 and 7.

Vosloo et al. [8] established the shift in peptide production profile produced between the different A (Phe\textsuperscript{3}, Phe\textsuperscript{4}), B (Trp\textsuperscript{3}, Phe\textsuperscript{4}) and C (Trp\textsuperscript{3}, Trp\textsuperscript{4}) analogues, but the identities of these peptides, particularly concerning the identity of the residue in position 7, was not analysed. A more in depth view, where the exact identities of the different peptide analogues produced by \textit{B. aneurinolyticus} under the different Phe and Trp supplemented growth conditions, is now
considered. From these data a competitive binding computational model was constructed which can be used to predict the occupancy at the three variable aromatic amino acid positions in the structure of the tyrocidines and their analogues. To our knowledge, this is the first study of its kind. The tyrothricin producer strain were initially referred to as the Dubos strain of *Bacillus brevis* [10], this strain was subsequently renamed *Bacillus aneurinolyticus* by Shida *et al.* [11] these authors subsequently suggested further reclassification of the strain to *Brevibacillus parabrevis* [12]. However, this organism will be referred to as *Bacillus aneurinolyticus* in keeping with the bacterial specie name used in the preceding published study [8] on which this work was based.

3.2 Materials

*Bacillus aneurinolyticus* ATCC 10068 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (Manassas, VA, USA). Deep 96-well plates, tryptone, yeast extract, peptone, glucose, agar, hydrochloric acid (HCl) and the L-amino acids lysine and arginine were from Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). The L-amino acids cysteine, phenylalanine, tyrosine and tryptophan were obtained from Sigma-Aldrich (Steinheim, Germany). Media was sterilized by means of filtration using either 0.22 µm pore size sterile bottle top filtration system from Whatman Klari-Flex (Piscataway, USA) or sterile syringes and 0.20 -25 µm syringe filters from Lasec (Cape Town, South Africa). Acetonitrile (HPLC-grade, far UV cut-off) was from Romil Ltd (Cambridge, UK). An Acquity UPLC® BEH C\textsubscript{18} (1.7 µm particle size, 2.1 mm x 100 mm) ultra-performance liquid chromatography (UPLC) column was from Waters-Millipore (Milford, USA). Analytical grade water was prepared by filtering water from a reverse osmosis plant through a Millipore-Q® water purification system (Milford, USA).

3.3 Methods

3.3.1 Pre-culturing of the tyrothricin producer strain

As was previously described [8] using standard, sterile, microbiological culturing techniques, single colonies of *B. aneurinolyticus* were obtained from pre-culture plates (5.0 g peptone, 2.5 g yeast extract, 1.0 g glucose and 1.0 g skimmed milk powder, 15 g agar in 1.0 L water) that were seeded from freezer stocks. From these, single colonies were selected and incubated in Falcon® tubes containing 5 mL aliquots of TGS (tryptone, glucose and inorganic salts) culture media [13] while shaking at 220 rpm for 24 hours at 37°C. Using the Pico-Tag® method [14], the final amino acid composition of the tryptone in TGS medium was previously
determined by high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) and reported to contain 5.3±0.1, 1.2±0.1 and 3.1±0.4 mM of Phe, Trp and Tyr respectively [8].

3.3.2 Medium throughput deep well production of tyrothricin

Culturing of the tyrothricin producer strain *B. aneurinolyticus*, in deep 96-well plates was performed as previously described [8]. In essence; a pre-culture of *B. aneurinolyticus* was diluted four times using TGS culture medium, of which 10 µL was added to quadruplicate repeats of 500 µL TGS medium per well of the sterile deep 96-well plates containing either TGS medium alone or spiked with amino acids. The TGS medium was spiked with amino acids (Phe and/or Trp) ranging in concentration from 2.75 to 27.5 mM over seven steps of each amino acid prepared in TGS medium.

These plates were covered and incubated at 37 °C for 96 hours, following which they were acidified to pH 4.7 using HCl and allowed to stand at room temperature for 24 hours. The cell pellet in each well was subsequently obtained by centrifugation of the plates at 2200 × g for 60 minutes. The pellet was subsequently suspended in 200 µL of 100% acetonitrile, sonicated for 15 minutes, a further 200 µL of analytical grade water added followed by further sonication for 15 minutes. The supernatant was then obtained by centrifugation for 30 minutes at 2200 × g, pooled in analytically weighed vials. These were subsequently freeze dried and analysed via UPLC linked to ESMS (UPLC-MS).

3.3.3 ESMS and UPLC-MS analysis of tyrothricin extracts

Electrospray mass spectrometry (ESMS) was performed using a Waters Quadrupole Time-of-Flight Synapt G2 mass spectrometer, as previously described [8]. Particulate matter was removed by centrifugation at 8600 × g for 10 minutes. The extracts were diluted to a final concentration of 1.00 mg/mL and dissolved in 5% (v/v) acetonitrile in water. The extracts were separated via a Waters Acquity UPLC™ and introduced into the mass spectrometer using a Z-spray electrospray ionisation source in positive mode. Subsequently, the identities of the respective peptides were confirmed by means of high resolution mass spectrometry and sequenced via collision induced dissociation [8].

Using a 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (A) to acetonitrile (B) gradient (100% A from 0 to 0.5 minutes for loading, a linear gradient was run from 0 to 58% B over 0.5 to 12 minutes followed by a linear gradient from 58 to 90% B over 12 to 13 minutes) 3 µL per sample was separated on an
Acquity UPLC® BEH C₁₈ column at a flow rate of 0.450 mL/min. Analytes were subjected to a capillary voltage of 3.0 kV and cone voltage of 15 V at a temperature of 120 °C at the source. Data acquisition was performed by scanning the second analyser (MS₂) through the mass over charge ratio (m/z) range of 400 to 2000. Data were then analysed using TargetLynx™ 4.1 (MassLynx Mass Spectrometry software, Waters, Milford, USA) [8].

3.3.4 Mathematical model analysis of the shift in the tyrocidine production profile

The shift in the tyrocidine production profile was influenced by variability at either: the variable dipeptide unit at positions 3 and 4, or at position 7. Having established that we were able to shift the tyrocidine production profile through the titration of the growth medium with Phe and Trp, a number of mathematical equations were derived to describe the amino acid occupation at these variable positions.

The concentration of an amino acid $x$, at a specific site $a$ in a peptide, could be calculated by integrating its production rate $V_x a$ over the period of production. Therefore, the concentration observed at time $t$, $x_a(t)$ is equal to:

$$x_a(t) = \int_0^t V_x a \, dt + x_a(0) \quad (1)$$

To analyse the relative concentrations of amino acids ($x; y$) at a specific site these integrals must be compared. At the beginning of the experiment no peptide was produced hence $x_a(0) = y_a(0) = 0$.

$$\frac{x_a(t)}{y_a(t)} = \frac{\int_0^t V_x a \, dt}{\int_0^t V_y a \, dt}, \text{ and if assumed } \frac{V_x a}{V_y a} = r \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{x_a(t)}{y_a(t)} = \frac{\int_0^t r \cdot V_y a \, dt}{\int_0^t V_y a \, dt} = r \quad (3)$$

If the ratio of the incorporation rates of $x$ and $y$ is constant then the concentration ratio of the amino acids is equal to the production ratio. As amino acids $x$ and $y$ are in competition with one another for inclusion in the peptide; a simple competitive binding mechanism was used to describe the rate of inclusion with a Michaelis Menten type equation:

$$V_x a = \frac{V_x a \cdot x}{1 + x \cdot K_{xa}} \quad \text{and} \quad V_y a = \frac{V_y a \cdot y}{1 + y \cdot K_{ya}} \quad \text{with ratios,}$$

$$\frac{V_x a}{V_y a} = \frac{V_x a \cdot x}{V_y a \cdot y} = c \cdot \frac{x}{y} \quad (4)$$

$$\frac{V_x a}{V_y a} = \frac{V_x a \cdot x}{V_y a \cdot y} = c \cdot \frac{x}{y} \quad (5)$$

3.5
Combining eq. 3 with 5 lead to the simple expression:

\[
\frac{x_a(t)}{y_a(t)} = c \cdot \frac{x}{y} \tag{6}
\]

Thus, the expected ratio of amino acids included at a specific site of the peptide is linear with the concentration ratio of the free amino acids. As a first approximation one could consider that the cytosolic ratio of concentrations of amino acids reflects the concentration ratio in the medium.

It is often more convenient to work with fractions or percentage occupation of a given amino acid per site than with ratios. As such, Eq. 6 is rearranged to a fractional relation, and allowing for a potential cooperative effect(s) this leads to:

\[
\frac{x_a(t)}{x_a(t)+y_a(t)} = \frac{c_1 \cdot \left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^n}{1 + c_1 \cdot \left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^n} \tag{7}
\]

with

\[
c_1 = \frac{V_{x_a}(K_{ya})^n}{V_{y_a}(K_{xa})^n} \tag{8}
\]

The analysis became slightly more complicated when three amino acids compete at a site, but with similar assumption as before we derived:

\[
\frac{x_a(t)}{x_a(t)+y_a(t)+z_a(t)} = \frac{V_{x_a}}{V_{x_a} + V_{y_a} + V_{z_a}} = \frac{V_{x_a} \cdot \left(\frac{x}{K_{xa}}\right)^n}{V_{x_a} \cdot \left(\frac{x}{K_{xa}}\right)^n + V_{y_a} \cdot \left(\frac{y}{K_{ya}}\right)^n + V_{z_a} \cdot \left(\frac{z}{K_{za}}\right)^n}
\]

\[
\frac{x_a(t)}{x_a(t)+y_a(t)+z_a(t)} = \frac{c_1 \cdot \left(\frac{x}{y+z_a^2c_2}\right)^n}{1 + c_1 \cdot \left(\frac{x}{y+z_a^2c_2}\right)^n} \tag{9}
\]

with

\[
c_1 \text{ as in Eq. 7 and } c_2 = \frac{V_{z_a}(K_{ya})^n}{V_{y_a}(K_{za})^n} \tag{10}
\]

Eq. 9 reduces to Eq. 7 when \(z\) is zero, otherwise the competitive effect of \(z\) was weighed according to \(C_2\).

The previously derived mathematical equations describe the occupancy of position 3 and 4 by either Phe or Trp (Eq. 7); as well as occupancy of position 7 by the three aromatic amino acids Phe, Trp or Tyr (Eq. 9). As such, using the observed experimental data a competitive binding computational model was constructed.
3.4 Results

The data of four independent culture batches were subsequently used to not only determine the exact identity of the peptides produced utilising UPLC-MS, but also construct a competitive binding model which could be used to predict the identity and proportions of the peptides produced at given concentrations of the variable aromatic amino acids. Refer to Fig. 3.2 for representative examples of UPLC-MS analyses of the Trp and Phe supplemented culture extracts.

![UPLC-MS chromatograms](image)

*Figure 3.2* UPLC-MS chromatograms depicting the shift in the peptide production profile when the growth media was supplemented to contain a total of: (A) 32.8 mM Phe and 1.2 mM Trp to produce a range of tyrocidine A analogues (Phe\(^3\), Phe\(^4\)) or (B) 28.7 mM Trp and 5.3 mM Phe to produce the tryptocidine analogues (Trp\(^7\)).

3.3.1 Phe supplementation

Supplementation of the culture media with Phe resulted in the predominant production of a range of the A analogues (Phe at both positions of the variable dipeptide positions) and correlated well to the previous study by Vosloo *et al.* [8] (Fig. 3.3 A). Production of tyrocidine A > tryptocidine A > phenycidine A predominated; all of which contain Phe\(^3\), Phe\(^4\); but Tyr\(^7\), Trp\(^7\) or Phe\(^7\) respectively at the variable aromatic site. Moreover, as the concentration

3.7
of Phe supplementation increased, a concomitant increase in the prevalence of the phenycidine A analogue was observed (Fig. 3.3 A).

### 3.4.2 Trp supplementation

A significant shift in the peptide production profile of *B. aneurinolyticus* toward the production of the tryptocidine analogues containing Trp\(^7\) was observed, when Trp was supplemented to the growth medium (Fig. 3.3 B). Initially an increase in production of the tryptocidine B analogue was observed. However, above the supplemented Trp concentration of 4 mM (5.3 mM Phe and 5.2 mM Trp total in medium) the contribution of tryptocidine B analogue decreased and that of the tryptocidine C analogue increased (Fig. 3.3 B).

### 3.4.3 Supplementation with a combination of Phe and Trp

Having shifted the peptide production profile between two extremes in terms of the A and C analogues through supplementation of either Phe or Trp, the influence of the co-supplementation of Phe and Trp was assessed. Production of the tryptocidine analogues containing Trp\(^7\) predominated in conditions when Trp was supplemented to the growth medium at fixed concentrations of 5.5, 11 or 16.5 mM (6.7, 12.2 or 17.7 mM Trp total in medium), irrespective of the co-supplemented Phe concentration. Supplementation of varied concentrations of Phe between 2.75 to 27.5 mM merely served to shift the peptide production profile between the different tryptocidine analogues (Fig. 3.3 C).

Substitution of Trp by Phe with increasing concentrations of the Phe only occurred at the variable aromatic dipeptide unit, but not at the variable aromatic residue 7 which was occupied by Trp\(^7\) at all the Trp and Phe co-supplementation concentrations. Supplementation of the growth medium with 5.5 mM Trp (6.7 mM Trp total in medium) initially shifted the peptide production profile toward the predominant production of the tryptocidine C analogue. As the supplemented Phe concentration was increased above 3.4 mM (8.7 mM Phe and 6.7 mM Trp total in medium) the production of the tryptocidine B analogue predominated. Concomitantly the proportion of the peptide production profile contributed by the tryptocidine C analogue decreased.
Figure 3.3 Peptide production profiles of extracts obtained from *B. aneurinolyticus* depicting the major peptide isoforms produced when the TGS base medium containing 5.3 and 2.1 mM Phe or Trp respectively was supplemented with: (A) Phe, varying the total Phe concentration between 5.3 and 32.8 mM; (B) Trp, varying the total Trp concentration between 1.2 and 28.7 mM; or (C) at a fixed total Trp concentration of 6.7 mM and varying the total Phe concentration between 5.3 and 32.8 mM. The percentage contribution of each of the respective analogues to the total peptide profile of the tyrocidines and their analogues is presented. Rest represents the sum of those analogues not specifically indicated on the graph. Each data point is the mean obtained from four independent cultures.
When the supplemented concentration of Phe exceeded 21 mM (26.3 mM Phe and 6.7 mM Trp total in medium) the production of tryptocidine A exceeded that of tryptocidine C analogue (Fig. 3.2 C). Similarly, the peptide production profile was shifted between the different tryptocidine analogues when higher concentrations of Trp were supplemented, albeit at higher Phe concentrations (data not shown). As such, the peptide production profile was shifted from tyrocidine production (peptides containing Tyr⁷) in the non-supplemented state (5.3 mM Phe and 1.2 mM Trp in medium) to tryptocidine (peptides containing Trp⁷) production in the presence of supplemented Trp.

3.4.4 Computational modelling of variability in residues in positions 3 and 4

Assuming a simple competitive mechanism for the incorporation of Phe and Trp at position 3 and 4, Eq. 7 was derived (refer to mathematical model analysis) for the relation between the fraction of an amino acid incorporated at the two respective positions and the concentration ratio in the medium of that amino acid and a competing amino acid. Thus, the percentage occupancy of Trp relative to Phe in the peptide was described using Eq. 7 and the fitted parameter values in Table 3.1 for position 3 (Fig. 3.4 A) and 4 (Fig. 3.4 B) respectively. Irrespective of the absolute concentrations of Trp and Phe in the medium, the occupancy of positions 3 and 4 by Trp in the peptide was described by a simple sigmoidal relationship for the Trp/Phe ratio at a fit of 96% and 37 degrees of freedom. At Trp/Phe ratios of 0.23 and 0.79 Trp had a 50% occupancy of positions 3 and 4 respectively (Fig. 3.4 A and B).

3.4.5 Computational modelling of variability in residues in position 7

Again, by assuming a relatively simple competitive mechanism, a functional relationship between the percentage occupation of a specific amino acid and the ratio of that amino acid and the weighed sum of the three competing amino acids was used to derive Eq. 9 (refer to mathematical model analysis). To analyse the incorporation of the three amino acids at position 7, Eq. 9 was used, and for each analysis a different amino acid is attributed to the variables x, y, and z in the equation.

As there are three amino acids competing for occupancy at position 7, it was necessary to transpose the data to include the weighing factor C₂ and the extent of cooperativity n. After this conversion, the data could be plotted as percentage occupancy of amino acid x, versus \( \frac{x^n}{y^n + C_2 z^n} \).
Using independently fitted values for Eq. 9 (Table 3.1), the occupancy of Tyr (Fig. 3.5 A) and Trp (Fig. 3.5B) at position 7 were well described by a simple hyperbolic relation. For the analysis of Phe incorporation at position 7, the $C_1$ and $C_2$ values obtained from the independent fits of Trp and Tyr incorporation were utilized. Using a value for $n$ of 1.28 obtained from Tyr incorporation, the resulting fit of Phe incorporation emulated the trend followed by the experimental data (Fig. 3.5 C).

From these data it is apparent that Trp is preferentially incorporated at position 7, followed by Tyr. Incorporation of Phe at position 7 only occurred at increased Phe concentrations, then only reaching a maximum just exceeding 20% of the total contribution at the highest Phe supplementation at a ratio of 0.04 Trp/Phe in the medium (32.8 mM Phe and 1.2 mM Trp in medium).

For each of the analyses the interpretation of $C_1$ and $C_2$ is different, they are not independent, see Table 3.1. For instance $C_1$ in the Trp analysis is equal to $\frac{1}{C_2}$ in the Tyr analysis at position 7. The numerical values that were obtained via the independent fits to the data set are internally

### Table 3.1  Fitted parameter values for Trp and Tyr incorporation in positions 3, 4 and 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Amino Acid</th>
<th>$C_1$</th>
<th>$C_2$</th>
<th>$n$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Trp</td>
<td>$\frac{V_{W3} \cdot (K_{F3})^n}{V_{F3} \cdot (K_{W3})^n}$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Trp</td>
<td>$\frac{V_{W4} \cdot (K_{F4})^n}{V_{F4} \cdot (K_{W4})^n}$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Trp</td>
<td>$\frac{V_{W7} \cdot (K_{F7})^n}{V_{F7} \cdot (K_{W7})^n}$</td>
<td>$\frac{V_{Y7} \cdot (K_{F7})^n}{V_{Y7} \cdot (K_{W7})^n}$</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tyr</td>
<td>$\frac{V_{W7} \cdot (K_{W7})^n}{V_{W7} \cdot (K_{F7})^n}$</td>
<td>$\frac{V_{Y7} \cdot (K_{W7})^n}{V_{Y7} \cdot (K_{F7})^n}$</td>
<td>1.28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= 49.75

= 1.47

= 62.70 = 49.88.

= 0.80 = 0.02
consistent. It was apparent, however, that the occupancy at position 7 was considerably more sensitive to minor variations that occurred between one production culture and the next, particularly concerning the occupancy of Phe and Tyr.

**Figure 3.4** Percentage contribution of the sum tyrocidine analogues containing Trp at the positions (A) 3 and (B) 4 respectively relative to the total peptide profile of the tyrocidines and their analogues. The occupancy of Trp at variable positons (A) 3 and (B) 4, is described by a simple sigmoidal relationship (Fit of 96% and 37 degrees of freedom) relative to the ratio of total Trp/Phe within the culture media. Using Eq. 7 the c values were gained from the resultant fit of the data of four independent cultures used to construct the computational model. The solid lines represent the sigmoidal curve fits and the dotted lines the 95% confidence interval of the resultant curve fit in which all the individual data points were considered.
Figure 3.5 Percentage contribution of the analogues at position 7 containing Tyr (A), Trp (B), or Phe (C). The occupancy of a given amino acid is expressed relative to the total peptide profile of the tyrocidines and their analogues. Using Eq. 9 the $n$ and $c$ values for Tyr (A) and Trp (B) were fitted independently and used to predict the occupancy of Phe (C). The solid line represents the hyperbolic curve fit and the dotted lines the 95% confidence interval of the resultant curve fit in which all the individual data points were considered.
3.4.6 Direct comparison of variability in residues in position 3, 4 and 7

A comparison of Phe (Fig. 3.6 A) and Trp (Fig. 3.6 B) incorporation at the three variable positions revealed a variable rate of incorporation of Phe (Fig. 3.6 A) with position 4 > 3 >> 7 being occupied by Phe, containing a smaller side chain relative to Trp. In contrast, position 3 and 7 have a near equally strong preference for Trp relative to position 4. Position 3 and 7 are occupied by 50% Trp at Trp/Phe concentration ratio in the medium of 0.23 and 0.05 respectively, while at a concentration ratio of 1 the Trp occupancy is > 95% at both positions, indicating the preference for a larger aromatic amino acid such as Trp. In contrast, position 4 is occupied by 50% Trp at Trp/Phe concentration ratio in the medium of 0.79, indicating an increased preference for the smaller Phe residue at this position.

3.5 Discussion

The tyrothricin production profile has previously been found to be altered through supplementation of the growth medium with two amino acids namely Trp and Phe [8,15,16]. We have previously reported not only the effect of the mentioned amino acids on the growth of the producer strain, but also on total tyrothricin production. While this study also included variation in linear gramicidin production, it focused primarily on variation observed at the variable dipeptide unit (position 3 and 4) causing a shift in the production of the A, B and C cyclodecapeptide groups [8].

In this study the exact identities of the cyclodecapeptides produced with different Phe and Trp supplementation was elucidated and used, together with derived mathematical equations, to describe the variation at positions 3, 4 and 7. For the purposes of this study, a first approximation that the cytosolic ratio of concentrations of amino acids reflects the concentration ratio in the medium was made. As such, using the observed experimental data a competitive binding computational model was constructed which not only emulates these trends, but can also be used to determine the occupancy at the various sites and thereby the identity of the peptide/s formed at a given medium concentration of Phe and Trp.

The differences observed for cyclodecapeptide analogues produced under the respective amino acid supplemented conditions, may largely be attributed to a few key factors. The bioavailability or concentration of the variable amino acids is closely associated with the affinity (K_M) of the adenylation domains of the peptide synthetases for these residues. However, under saturated conditions the incorporation of these variable residues into the
growing polypeptide chain by the various peptide synthetases is influenced largely by production rate \((V_x_a)\) and extent of cooperativity \((n)\), as is evident from Eq. 9.

**Figure 3.6** Comparison of the contribution of Phe and Trp at variable positions 3 and 4 (A), and 7 (B). The occupancy of a given amino acid is expressed relative to the total peptide profile of the tyrocidines and their analogues. The red symbols in A is for peptide with Trp in position 3 and blue for Trp in position 4 with grey shaded area indicating the confidence interval. The red symbols in B indicate peptides with Tyr, blue Phe and black Trp. The shaded area in B indicates the boundary values of the model prediction under the experimental conditions used in its construction.
Once amino acids are in the cytosol of the cell they are available to the peptide synthetases to be bound and incorporated in the synthesis of the tyrocidines and their analogues. Consequently the affinity of the peptide synthetases for the variable amino acids influences the variation in the production of the different analogues. In the case of Phe and Trp supplementation; this is at the variable dipeptide unit, position 3 and 4, as well as the variable aromatic unit, position 7. The affinity of the adenylation domains responsible for the incorporation of the variable amino acids at positions 4 and 7 has been reported by Mootz and Marahiel [5]. The affinity of these domains is much higher for Trp than any of the other aromatic amino acids that may be incorporated. As such, the adenylation domain at position 4 has a $K_M$ of 0.08 mM for L-Trp and 0.45 mM for L-Phe. The adenylation domain at position 7 has a $K_M$ of 0.1 mM for L-Trp and 0.3 mM for L-Tyr. No $K_M$ value is reported for Phe for the adenylation domain at position 7, or for any amino acids at the adenylation domain at position 3; these are reported to principally activate and thereby incorporate Trp, despite their ability to also incorporate Phe [5].

With the knowledge in hand of the affinity of the peptide synthetases for the different supplemented amino acids as well as the production rates observed, some light maybe shed on the different analogues produced under the respective growth conditions. It is apparent that the high affinity of the peptide synthetases for Trp results in its incorporation, particularly at position 7, consequentially the tryptocidine analogues are produced under Trp supplemented conditions (Fig. 3.3 B and C). However, substitution of Trp by Phe at the variable dipeptide unit at positions 3 and 4 is observed under Phe supplemented conditions (Fig. 3.3 A), despite the reported $K_M$ values for positions 4 and 7 being similar, and position 3 reported to principally active Trp [5].

When Phe was co-supplemented together with a fixed concentration of 5.5 mM Trp (6.7 mM Trp total in medium), the initial production of the tryptocidine C analogue is exceeded by tryptocidine B production once the concentration of Phe exceeded 3.4 mM (8.7 mM Phe total in medium) (Fig. 3.3 C). Similarly, tryptocidine B production increased at lower supplemented concentrations of up to 4.0 mM Trp (5.3 mM Phe and 5.2 mM Trp total in medium), where after production of tryptocidine C predominated when Trp alone was supplemented (Fig. 3.3 B). This attests to the ability of Phe to substitute Trp at position 4 at lower concentration ratios of Trp/Phe (Fig. 3.4 B), in relation to Trp substitution at position 3 (Fig. 3.4 A). The substitution of Trp by Phe at position 3 and the consequent production of
tryptocidine A, however, only occurred at increasing concentrations of Phe (Fig. 3.4 C), in keeping with the reported affinity [5].

Therefore, while the affinity of the peptide synthetases for a specific variable residue plays a large role in determining the incorporation of a specific residue at the variable positions, it is only part of the picture. In our production model, incorporation of the variable amino acids at a specific site takes not only the affinity of the peptide synthetases into consideration, but also production rate ($V_{xa}$) and extent of cooperativity ($n$), as is evident from Eq. 9. These additional factors, acting together with the affinity ($K_M$), lead us to conclude that a higher production rate and affinity for Trp at position 7 leads to its preferential incorporation (Fig. 3.4 B), as is evident from the higher fitted $C_1$ value for Trp at position 7 (Table 3.1).

This hypothesis is corroborated by the production of a range of tyrocidine A analogues (Phe$_3$, Phe$_4$) when only Phe was supplemented to the growth medium, indicating a high production rate at positions 3 and 4 for Phe despite the affinity of both adenylation domains of the variable dipeptide positions being lower for Phe. At position 7, however, the production of tyrocidine A (Tyr$_7$) predominates (Fig. 3.5 A), indicating a high production rate for Tyr$_7$, as supported by the large $C_2$ value for Trp at position 7 (Table 3.1). Due to the lower affinity and production rate, incorporation of Phe$_7$ only increased marginally (Fig. 3.5 C), where production of phenycidine A comprised just 25% of the total production profile at the highest total Phe concentration of 32.8 mM (Fig. 3.3 A). Using the independently fitted parameters for Trp$_7$ and Tyr$_7$, our production model emulated the observed experimental data for Phe$_7$ (Fig. 3.4 C), thereby supporting the fitted parameter values used.

The incorporation of Phe at the three variable positions (Fig. 3.5 A) indicated a varied affinity and production rate at all the variable positions with position 4 >> 3 >> 7. The incorporation of Trp at the three variable positions (Fig. 3.6 B) indicated the preferential Trp$_7$ incorporation, which was marginally higher than Trp$_3$, both of which showed a higher preference for Trp relative to Trp$_4$. Ultimately, the specific ratio of competing amino acids, irrespective of their absolute concentrations, determined the incorporation of a residue at each of the variable positions relative to the unique kinetic properties of each of the peptide synthetases.

As the incorporation of at a specific variable position is dependent on the ratio of the competing amino acids, production of tryptocidine B predominated at the lowest concentration which Trp was fixed. Lowering of the concentration of the co-supplemented Trp would most likely result
in an earlier increase in tryptocidine A production, while marginally increasing tyrocidine A and B analogues in the current production medium. Particularly when considering the high affinity and production rate at position 7 for Trp. Therefore, the presence of Trp in the medium shifts the peptide production profile away from tyrocidine production toward the production of a new subset of peptides, the tryptocidines.

3.6 Conclusions

While our results concur with kinetic data of Mootz and Marahiel [5], it clearly indicated a preferential substitution of Trp by Phe first at position 4 and only at increased Phe concentrations was Trp substituted by Phe at position 3. Position 7, however, was predominantly occupied by Trp in all of the cases where Trp was supplemented to the medium. Therefore the adenylation domains at position 3 and position 7 in particular, are found to be preferentially Trp activating domains [5]. The higher rate of incorporation of Trp was likely to be due to the higher production rate at this position. Phe occupation of the variable aromatic positions only occurred at increased Phe concentrations and low basal Trp concentrations, and even more so at the variable aromatic position which only occurred at the highest Phe concentrations and in the absence of Trp supplementation.

Using the constructed competitive binding model we are able to predict the cyclodecapeptides production profile of the producer organism under given aromatic amino acid concentrations within the growth media. This allows for the increased production of selected analogues.

3.7 References

Chapter 4
Production and purification of the tyrocidines and analogues

4.1 Introduction

The tyrocidines have shown great promise targeting pathogens which cause substantial damage in both the agricultural and food industries. These include the food spoilage Gram positive bacteria *Listeria monocytogenes* [1,2], as well as a multitude of pre- and post-harvest fungi [3]. The damage caused by these pathogens through food spoilage and reduced agricultural production results in not only severe economic hardship, but they also directly or indirectly lead to extensive morbidity and mortality, particularly in developing countries.

With existing chemical agents losing potency and increased resistance to their use; there is clearly a need for the development of novel, so called green-biocides [4]. These ideally need to have an alternate mode(s) of action to that of most conventional chemical control agents, as well as multiple cellular targets, thereby limiting the potential for resistance development.

On the other hand these agents must be biodegradable, yet resistant enough to degradation that they may persist for long enough in the environment to offer protection against slow growing fungal pathogens or opportunistic bacteria, both in agricultural applications as well as in food packaging and storage.

The tyrocidines, produced by the soil bacterium *Bacillus aneurinolyticus*, generally fit the criteria of a green-biocide. These cyclodecapeptides are produced together with the linear 15-mer gramicidins after the logarithmic growth phase and are extracted as a complex known as tyrothricin (Table 4.1) [5,6]. They are safe for both topical applications [7-9] and oral consumption [10-14] and have been extensively utilised as the active ingredient in throat lozenges containing 1 mg tyrothricin under the trade name of Tyrozets® [15]. The cyclic structure of the tyrocidines increases their resistance to degradation by proteases, however, they remain biodegradable. They have multiple possible cellular targets ranging from the membrane and cell wall [16-18] to intracellular targets such as enzymes of the electron transport chain [19], while also including the ability to bind DNA and RNA [20-22].

The ability to shift the tyrothricin peptide production profile of the producer organism to increase the production of selected analogues with enhanced activity toward specific pathogens has previously been demonstrated [24]. The tyrocidines maintain their
antimicrobial activity in a range of different environments; demonstrating resilience to a number of salts [1]. In light of their promising antimicrobial activity toward the mentioned food and agricultural pathogens, including their other defining characteristics, the tyrocidines show potential to serve as novel green-biocides.

Table 4.1 Summary of the possible different peptides in the tyrothricin extract from Bacillus aneurinolyticus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peptide</th>
<th>Abbr.</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Mr Theoretical</th>
<th>m/z Singly charged</th>
<th>m/z Doubly charged</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tyrocidine A analogues (Ff)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenycidine A</td>
<td>PhcA</td>
<td>Cyclo-(PFfNQFVOL)</td>
<td>1253.6597</td>
<td>1254.6675</td>
<td>627.8377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenycidine A&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>PhcA&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Cyclo-(PFfNQYVOL)</td>
<td>1269.6546</td>
<td>1270.6624</td>
<td>635.8351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine A</td>
<td>TrcA</td>
<td>Cyclo-(PFfNQYVOL)</td>
<td>1255.6390</td>
<td>1256.6468</td>
<td>628.8273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine A&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>TrcA&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Cyclo-(PFfNQYVOL)</td>
<td>1283.6703</td>
<td>1284.6781</td>
<td>642.8430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine A&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>TrcA&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Cyclo-(PFfNQYVOL)</td>
<td>1292.6706</td>
<td>1293.6784</td>
<td>647.3431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine A&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>TrcA&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Cyclo-(PFfNQYVOL)</td>
<td>1306.6862</td>
<td>1307.6941</td>
<td>654.3509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Tyrocidine B analogues (Wf)** |       |                   |                |                    |                    |
| Phenycidine B<sup>d</sup> /B<sup>bd</sup> | PhcB  | Cyclo-(PWfFwNQFVOL)| 1292.6706     | 1293.6784          | 647.3431           |
| Tyrocidine B<sup>b</sup>B<sup>c</sup> | TrcB  | Cyclo-(PWfFwNQYVOL)| 1308.6655     | 1309.6733          | 655.3406           |
| Tyrocidine B<sup>b</sup>B<sup>c</sup> | TrcB<sub>1</sub> | Cyclo-(PWfFwNQYVOL)| 1322.6812     | 1323.6890          | 662.3484           |
| Tyrocidine B<sup>b</sup>B<sup>c</sup> | TrcB<sub>1</sub> | Cyclo-(PWfFwNQYVOL)| 1331.6815     | 1332.6893          | 666.8486           |
| Tyrocidine B<sup>b</sup>B<sup>c</sup> | TrcB<sub>1</sub> | Cyclo-(PWfFwNQYVOL)| 1345.6971     | 1346.7050          | 673.8564           |

| **Tyrocidine C analogues (Ww)** |       |                   |                |                    |                    |
| Phenycidine C<sup>d</sup> | PhcC  | Cyclo-(PWwNQFVOL)| 1331.6815     | 1332.6893          | 666.8486           |
| Tyrocidine C | TrcC  | Cyclo-(PWwNQYVOL)| 1347.6764     | 1348.6842          | 674.8460           |
| Tyrocidine C<sup>c</sup> | TrcC<sub>1</sub> | Cyclo-(PWwNQVOL)| 1361.6921     | 1362.6999          | 681.8539           |
| Tyrocidine C | TrcC<sub>1</sub> | Cyclo-(PWwNQVOL)| 1370.6924     | 1371.7002          | 686.3540           |
| Tyrocidine C<sup>c</sup> | TrcC<sub>1</sub> | Cyclo-(PWwNQVOL)| 1384.7080     | 1385.7159          | 693.3618           |

| **Linear gramicidins** |       |                   |                |                    |                    |
| Val-Gramicidin A | VGA   | VGAIAvVvW-IWJW1W | 1881.078      | 1882.0862          | 941.5470           |
| Val-Gramicidin B | VGB   | VGAIAvVvW-IF1W1W| 1842.067      | 1843.0753          | 922.0415           |
| Val-Gramicidin C<sup>c</sup> | VGC | VGAIAvVvW-IY1W1W| 1858.062      | 1859.0702          | 930.0390           |
| Ile-Gramicidin A | IGA   | IGAIAvVvW-IYW1W  | 1895.094      | 1896.1018          | 948.5548           |
| Ile-Gramicidin B<sup>c</sup> | IGB  | IGAIAvVvW-IF1W1W| 1856.083      | 1857.0909          | 929.0494           |
| Ile-Gramicidin C<sup>c</sup> | IGC | IGAIAvVvW-IY1W1W| 1872.078      | 1873.0858          | 937.0468           |

<sup>a</sup> Conventional one letter abbreviations used for amino acid sequences as obtained from Tang et al. [23] with O representing ornithine and lower case representing D-amino acids
<sup>b</sup> Sum of the monoisotopic residual molecular masses of constituent amino acids within the peptide
<sup>c</sup> Low to very low levels in tyrothricin
<sup>d</sup> Has not been detected or identified up to date

The use of the tyrocidines and their analogues as green-biocides, however, is dependent on their production and purification being both economically viable, as well as up-scalable to large scale production. Available literature on the production and purification of tyrothricin is

4.2
limited to the work of a few investigators world-wide. After the initial report on its discovery in 1939 [25], Dubos and a number of co-investigators described its production in stationary cultures in addition to subsequent purification and characterization [5,6,25,26]. Lewis et al. [27] reported in some depth the successful formation of tyrothricin in stationary cultures using both a tryptone based media as well as vegetable waste obtained from asparagus juice with yields in excess of 2000 mg/L.

Tyrothricin production in submerged, aerated cultures using defined media and simple nitrogen sources was first reported by Stokes and Woodward [28]. Appleby et al. [29,30] continued with the topic and succeeded in producing yields as high as 890 mg/L. The production of tyrothricin in submerged (fermentor) cultures, however, remained well below that achieved in stationary cultures using complex nitrogen sources. Increased tyrothricin production by submerged culturing is limited to a single patent using the effluent from corn starch production reporting a yield of 1600 mg/L [31]. Production levels of 1400 mg/L in submerged cultures are briefly mentioned by Lewis et al. [27] with the same tryptone-based media used successfully in stationary cultures.

Using the available literature as a basis, a study was performed where the yield of naturally produced tyrothricin by Bacillus aneurinolyticus was increased through the elucidation of the optimal production medium, as well as growth conditions. Furthermore, two purification methodologies were developed/optimised to purify the tyrocidines and their analogues from the culture broth of B. aneurinolyticus to an acceptable level of purity.

### 4.2 Materials

_Bacillus aneurinolyticus_ ATCC 10068 was used as the tyrothricin producer strain while _Aspergillus fumigatus_ ATCC 204305 served as the representative fungal target organism, both of which were from the American Type Culture Collection (Manassas, VA, USA). Gram positive bacteria target organisms _Micrococcus luteus_ NCTC 8340 and _Bacillus subtilis_ 168 were obtained from the National Collection of Type Cultures (Porton Down, Salisbury, England) and Bacillus Genetic Stock Centre (Ohio State University, OH, USA) respectively. A selection of culture broths, yeast extract, glucose, agar, diethyl ether, acetone, ethanol (EtOH), sodium chloride (NaCl), and hydrochloric acid (HCl) were from Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). The L-amino acids: phenylalanine and tryptophan were from Sigma-Aldrich (Steinheim, Germany). Ultra-pure urea was from ICN Biomedicals Inc (Aurora, USA).
Tween 20 and potato dextrose broth (PDB) were from Fluka (Buchs, Switzerland). Skimmed milk powder was from Clover (Roodepoort, South Africa). Activated carbon was from Lurgi (Frankfurt, Germany). Trifluoroacetic acid (TFA; >98%), tertiary butanol (>99%), a commercially available tyrothricin extract, gramicidin S (GS), and XAD-16 resin were from Sigma-Aldrich (St. Louis, USA). Standard, sterile 96-well flat bottom microtiter plates and petri dishes were from Corning Incorporated (USA) and Lasec (Cape Town, South Africa) respectively. Acetonitrile (ACN; HPLC-grade, far UV cut-off) was from Romill Ltd (Cambridge, UK). Falcon® tubes were from Becton Dickson Labware (Lincoln Park, USA). An AKTA® chromatographic system was from Amersham Pharmacia Biotech (Uppsala, Sweden). Electrospray mass spectrometry (ESMS) was performed using a Waters Synapt G2 mass spectrometer, NovaPak HR C_{18} HPLC semi-preparative column (6 µm particle size, 300 mm x 7.8 mm) and an Acquity UPLC® BEH C_{18} (1.7 µm particle size, 2.1 mm x 100 mm) ultra-performance liquid chromatography (UPLC) column were from Waters-Millipore (Milford, USA). Analytical grade water was prepared by filtering water from a reverse osmosis plant through a Millipore-Q® water purification system (Milford, USA). All media was sterilized by autoclaving for 15 minutes at 121 °C.

4.3 Methods

4.3.1 Culturing of organisms

Pre-culturing of the producer strain: Single colonies of the Bacillus aneurinolyticus producer strain were obtained from freezer stocks. Using conventional sterile techniques, culturing was done for 48 hours on pre-culture agar plates, containing 0.5% (m/v) peptone, 0.25% (m/v) yeast extract, 0.1% (m/v) glucose and 0.1% (m/v) skimmed milk powder, 1.5% (m/v) agar in analytical grade water; pH 7.0. Single colonies were selected and incubated while shaking at 220 rpm for 24 hours at 37 °C in Falcon® tubes containing 5 mL pre-culture medium (0.5% (m/v) peptone, 0.25% (m/v) yeast extract, 0.1% (m/v) glucose and 0.1% (m/v) skimmed milk powder; pH 7.0).

Pre-culturing of the indicator organism: Gram-positive bacteria M. luteus NCTC 8340 was cultured on Luria Bertani agar plates (LBA; 1% (m/v) tryptone, 0.5% (m/v) yeast extract, 1% (m/v) NaCl, 1.5% (m/v) agar, in analytical grade water), while B. subtilis OKB 168 was cultured on tryptone soy agar plates (TSA; 3% (m/v) TSB, 1.5% (m/v) agar in analytical grade water) for 48 hours at 37 °C. Using normal sterile techniques selected colonies were incubated while shaking at 150 rpm for 16 hours at 37 °C in LB broth (1% (m/v) tryptone, 1% (m/v) yeast extract, 0.5% (m/v) peptone, 5% (m/v) NaCl, 1.5% (m/v) agar, in analytical grade water).
0.5% (m/v) yeast extract, 1% (m/v) NaCl in analytical grade water) medium to an optical density (OD) of approximately 0.8 at 595 nm. These cultures were subsequently sub-cultured in tryptone-soy broth (3% (m/v) TSB in analytical grade water) and grown to an OD of 0.6 at 595 nm.

Pre-culturing of fungi: Spores of the fungi *A. fumigatus* ATCC 204305 were obtained from freezer stocks and cultured using conventional sterile techniques on potato dextrose agar plates (PDA; 2.4% (m/v) PDB, 1.5% (m/v) agar, in analytical grade water) for three weeks. Subsequently 7 mL of Tween water (20 µL of Tween in 200 mL analytical grade water and autoclaved) was added to the plates, the spores lightly loosened using a hockey stick and hydrated over night at 4 °C. These were subsequently counted using a standard counting chamber and diluted with sterile water to a concentration of 50 spores/µL.

**4.3.2 Selection of high tyrothricin producers**

A radial diffusion assay was performed using methods adapted from those described by Du Toit and Rautenbach [32] and Lehrer *et al.* [33]. A gel solution (1% (m/v) powdered TSB medium, 1% (m/v) agar powder and 0.02% (v/v) Tween 20) was prepared with analytical grade water and autoclaved. One millilitre of *M. luteus* at an OD of 0.6 at 595 nm was added to 9 mL of the gel at 45 °C and homogenized by inversion. The gel was then poured into sterilized culture dishes on a level surface and allowed to set for 30 minutes. Single colonies of *B. aneurinolyticus* were then spotted onto the gel 1.25 cm apart. The plates were incubated for 16 hours at 37 °C and the inhibition zones observed. From these, high tyrothricin producers were selected and cultured on pre-culture plates for 48 hours at 37 °C. These were suspended in 10% (m/v) skimmed milk powder and lyophilised. Subsequently, a spatula tip of these dried cultures was suspended in 0.5 mL of culture medium and allowed to hydrate for 4 hours and streaked out on pre-culture plates prior to culturing in liquid pre-culture medium.

**4.3.3 Tyrothricin production and extraction**

For production the medium base (salts, sugars), N-source(s), metal ions, oxygenation and culture time was adapted to optimise production (medias A-D, refer to table 4.2). Due to future commercial applications of this part of the project very little detail of the production and purification methodologies can be revealed. The parameters and best media for the optimised productions in fermentation vessels have been determined by the BIOPEP® Peptide Group and are protected under non-disclosure agreements (NDAs) with all members working.
on these fermentations to insure the future commercialisation potential of the peptide products.

*Flask/Stationary cultures:* A 1% (v/v) of pre-cultured *B. aneurinolyticus* was added to the selected medium containing protein as N-source and a carbohydrate carbon source at culture volumes from 20 mL to up to 2.5 L. These cultures were incubated at 37 °C over a time period of 8 to 28 days. Growth was evaluated in terms of gram dry cell mass to determine biomass production. Tyrothricin production was equated to the crude extract mass obtained.

Growth rate and tyrothricin production within the cultures was evaluated in 2 L Erlenmeyer flasks in quadruplicate (n=4). A 5 mL sample was taken every 24 hours until 240 hours, after which samples were taken every 48 hours until 384 hours.

*Fermenter/Submerged cultures:* Further efforts to increase tyrothricin production and shorten the production time required were performed in 1L bioreactors using Media C (refer to table 4.2). While the temperature was maintained constantly at 37 °C; the cultures were aerated with compressed air at one volume per volume per minute (VVM) and agitated at 60 rpm, unless otherwise stated. Samples of 5 mL were drawn off aseptically every two hours for the first 24 hours, and thereafter this was decreased to twice every 24 hours. The culturing period was extended up to a maximum of 240 hours. These cultures were run in parallel to stationary, shallow layer cultures to allow for direct comparison of the tyrothricin yields.

The pH was measured and growth determined spectrophotometrically by measuring the optical dispersion at 595nm (OD595) from the samples taken of the respective cultures. A crude tyrothricin extract mass was obtained by extraction with 70% (v/v) ACN containing 0.3% (v/v) TFA in water. These samples were analysed by ESMS at a concentration of 1.0 mg/mL and the percentage of the detected tyrothricin peptide signal determined relative to the total signal. The mass of the extracts was subsequently adjusted relative to the earlier extracts where no peptide was detected.

**4.3.4 Amino acid manipulated productions**

The production of selected tyrocidine analogues was achieved through the supplementation of the growth medium with selected concentrations of phenylalanine (Phe) or tryptophan (Trp) established in Chapter 2 and 3. Production media was supplemented with either Phe or Trp alone or in combination at 5.5 and 16 mM. Pre-cultured *B. aneurinolyticus* were
inoculated at a volume of 1% (v/v) relative to the final volume production media and cultured in shallow stationary cultures as previously described.

4.3.5 Tyrothricin purification

The produced peptide was extracted according to an optimised method based on the original extraction methods [5,26]. The first optimised purification method (PM1) of crude peptide can only be briefly described since it is currently protected under a NDA as it has been classified as trade-secret (BIOPEP®, University of Stellenbosch). The biomass was extracted using an extreme pH step, organic solvent extractions, precipitation steps and/or activated carbon treatments, followed by chromatographic purification. This yielded crude extracts of about 40% peptide and purified peptide fractions with >75 tyrothricin. The purified fractions were chemically characterised using UPLC-MS as described below and by Vosloo et al. [24].

The second purification methodology (PM2) involved purification of the tyrothricin extract by means of adsorption chromatography. A XAD-16 resin was packed into a 0.8 cm radius glass column to a bed height of 12.75 cm and a column volume (CV) of 25.6 cm³. The crude tyrothricin extracts were suspended in 50% (v/v) EtOH in water, centrifuged for five minutes at 3000 × g to remove any particulate and injected onto the column connected to an AKTA chromatographic system. Using 0.1% (v/v) TFA in water (A) and EtOH (B) as solvents, the column was conditioned at a flow rate of 1.5 mL/minute for 1×CV at 20% B. At 20% B and flow rate of 0.2 mL/minute, 1.0 mL of sample was loaded onto the column followed by a further 0.2×CV at the same flow rate to allow for increased interaction time of the sample with the resin. The elution flow speed was subsequently increased to 1 mL/minute and the sample eluted using a step wise gradient. The fractions were eluted from the column with 2×CV at 20% B, 3×CV at 50% B, 5×CV at 90% B, and 2×CV at 100% B. The column was then reconditioned using a linear gradient from 100% B to 20% B over 1×CV and then 20% B for 5×CV at a flow rate of 1.5 mL/minute.

4.3.6 Antimicrobial activity assays

Antibacterial activity assays: A variation of the microtiter broth dilution method described by Du Toit and Rautenbach [32] and Lehrer et al. [33] was used to test the antimicrobial activity of the peptides. A pre-culture of the B. subtilis was diluted with TSB to an OD of 0.2 at 595 nm (±10⁸ CFU/mL). A volume of 90 µL of diluted B. subtilis was added to all of the wells of the 96-well microtiter plate except for the top four wells in first column which
received 90 µL of TSB. The wells of the first column received 10 µL of 15% (v/v) EtOH, thus served as sterility and growth controls respectively. Assays with the tyrocidine mixture obtained from commercial tyrothricin were repeated in triplicate (n=3) while those with GS were done in duplicate (n=2) in all the microtiter plates and served as positive controls. All the rest of the wells received 10 µL of one of the respective peptide extracts from the various purification steps repeated in triplicate (n=3). All peptides were suspended in 15% (v/v) EtOH, hence a final EtOH concentration of 1.5% (v/v) and peptide concentration ranging from 100 to 0.4 µg/mL. The microtiter plates were then covered and incubated for a period of 16 hours at 37 °C, following which the light dispersion was measured spectrophotometrically at 595 nm using a Bio Rad™ microtiter plate reader.

These data were analysed using GraphPad Prism® 4.03 (GraphPad Software, San Diego, USA) to plot the percentage growth inhibition of the respective peptide extract relative to the mean of the growth control, as previously described by Rautenbach et al. [34], using the following equation:

\[
% \text{ growth inhibition} = 100 - \frac{100 \times (A_{595} \text{ of well} - \text{Mean } A_{595} \text{ of background})}{(\text{Mean } A_{595} \text{ of growth control} - \text{Mean } A_{595} \text{ of background})}
\]

**Antifungal activity assays:** A variation of the previously described microtiter broth dilution method optimised for antifungal assays was used to test the activity of the mentioned peptides toward *A. fumigatus* [35]. A volume of 50 µL of PDB was added to all the wells of a sterilized microtiter plate. The top four wells in the first column received 40 µL of sterilized water, while all the rest of the wells received 40 µL of the mentioned spore suspension. The rest of the assays setup was as described above for the bacterial assays. The microtiter plates were then covered and incubated for a period of 48 hours at 25 °C, following which the light dispersion was measured spectrophotometrically at 595 nm using a BioRad™ microtiter plate reader and the percentage growth inhibition determined as previously described.

**4.3.7 Semi-preparative HPLC of extracts to purify single peptides**

Selected extracts obtained were purified by reverse phase HPLC using methodology adapted from that previously described by Rautenbach et al. [1] and Eyéghé-Bickong [36]. Extracts were dissolved in 50% (v/v) ACN in water, centrifuged at 8600 × g for 10 minutes to remove any debris before being injected onto the column at a concentration of 10 mg/mL for crude samples and 4 mg/mL for partially purified samples. The chromatographic purification of the
tyrocidines and analogues was done according the method for the tyrocidines as described by Eyéghé-Bickong [36] and by Rautenbach et al. [1]. Briefly, a non-linear gradient (Waters gradient 6) at 3.0 mL/minute of 50% solvent A (0.1% (v/v) TFA in analytical grade water) to 80% solvent B (10% (v/v) solvent A in 90% (v/v) ACN) over a period of 23 minutes (Method A) was used to purify the major tyrocidines on a semi-preparative C18 HPLC column. Alternatively, an adapted method, as described by Eyéghé-Bickong [36], for the purification of gramicidins was used to purify the more hydrophobic analogues of interest. This method (Method B) comprised of a 25.5 minute non-linear gradient (Waters gradient 6) at 3.0 mL/minute of 60 to 100 % solvent B. Chromatography was monitored using a Waters Model 440 UV-detector at a wave length of 254 nm at a column temperature of 35 °C, as described by Rautenbach et al. [1]. The respective fractions were then analysed by UPLC-MS to determine the purity of the isolated tyrocidines and analogues.

4.3.8 ESMS and UPLC-MS analysis of tyrothricin extracts and purified peptides

Samples were dissolved in 50% (v/v) ACN in analytical grade water to concentrations of 10 mg/mL or 2.5 mg/mL regarding the culture extracts or peptides purified by HPLC respectively. These were then centrifuged at 8600 × g for 10 minutes to remove any debris prior to being diluted ten-fold using analytical grade water. Sample solutions (2 µL for direct analysis or 3 µL for separation by UPLC) were introduced by a Waters Acquity UPLC™ into a Waters Quadrupole Time-of-Flight Synapt G2 mass spectrometer with a Z-spray electrospray ionisation source in positive mode. Peptide extracts were subjected to a capillary voltage of 3.0 kV and cone voltages of 15 V or 25 V at a temperature of 120 ºC at the source, desolvation gas of 650 L/h and desolvation temperature of 275 ºC. Data acquisition was performed by scanning over a mass over charge ratio (m/z) range of 300 to 2000 in continuum mode at a rate of 0.2 scans per second.

Separation of samples on an Acquity UPLC® BEH C18 column via the mentioned Waters Acquity UPLC™ chromatographic system was achieved at a column temperature of 60 ºC and flow rate of 0.300 mL/min; using a 1% (v/v) formic acid in analytical grade water (A) to ACN (B) gradient: 100% A from 0 to 0.5 minutes for loading, from 0 to 30% B over 0.5 to 1 minute, then 30 to 60% B from 1 to 10 minutes, 60 to 80% B from 10 to 15 minutes. Reconditioning of the column was done from 80 to 0% B from 15 to 15.1 minutes and then 100% A from 15.1 to 18 minutes.
4.4 Results and Discussion

4.4.1 Optimisation of tyrothricin production in different media compositions

In the present study a change in total tyrothricin production and colony morphology was observed with successive culturing on agar media. Variable tyrothricin production levels not only among different strains of the tyrothricin producers [26], but also between colonies of the same strain has been observed [27,29,30]. The maintenance of high producing colonies was instrumental for maximal tyrothricin production to occur. Selection of high producing colonies by spotting single colonies onto petri dishes seeded with *M. luteus* and production of freezer stocks prevented the systematic reduction of peptide production (data not shown).

Variations in media composition as well as the culturing conditions were performed in an effort to elucidate the optimal environment in which *B. aneurinolyticus* maximally produced tyrothricin. Four different media compositions were used and the tyrothricin yield and peptide profile was assessed (Table 4.2). Initial tyrothricin production was achieved in a mixed animal and digested protein extract containing together with urea (media A). This production medium was of similar composition to that used by the pioneers of tyrothricin research [26], with the addition of urea as a simple nitrogen source, which is proposed to increase tyrothricin yields [37]. Our yields of crude extract were similar to those obtained by Dubos and Hotchkiss [26] for tyrocidine production in this medium, with TrcA (*M* = 1269.7) and TrcB (*M* = 1308.7) being the most abundant peptides. However, similar to these investigators [26], some variability was observed in the yields obtained between different cultures. However, the relative peak area obtained by UPLC-MS analysis determined these extracts were only composed of 19% (*m/m*) tyrothricin peptides and only 80 mg/L tyrothricin (Table 4.2).

Increased tyrothricin production within stationary cultures is proposed to be dependent on the utilization of complex N sources [30]. Media B was as described by Appleby *et al.* [30] with a high percentage of complex nitrogen source instead of the additional simple nitrogen in the form of urea in Media A. Our yields were well below the 800 mg/L that they obtained, while UPLC-MS analysis determined the crude extract masses to contain only 15% (*m/m*) tyrothricin peptides with TrcA (*M* = 1269.7) being the most abundant peptide. In contrast, using Media C and D the crude extract masses obtained were greater than those of Lewis *et al.* [27] and contained 40% (*m/m*) tyrocidine peptides with TrcA (*M* = 1269.7) and TrcB (*M* = 1308.7) being the most abundant peptides in for Media C and TrcB (*M* = 1308.7)
and TrcC ($M_r = 1347.7$) for media D. The latter two media contained a high carbohydrate concentration, together with high concentrations of complex nitrogen. High tyrothricin production observed in Media C and D (Table 4.2) is supported by the Lewis et al. [27] who reported increased tyrothricin production in excess of 2000 mg/L to be dependent on the concentration of tryptone as a complex nitrogen source and glucose as carbohydrate source, which could be substituted with either glycerol or mannitol. The differences observed in the production levels found in this study relative to those of other investigators within the same or similar production media [26,28,30] could be because of differences in producer strains used by different investigators, as well as differences in culturing procedures. These results also corroborate our previous findings described in Chapter 2 and 3 on the sensitivity of the production profile towards the aromatic amino acid ratio, which probably differ substantially between the different media.

**Table 4.2** Summary of the mean tyrothricin yield extracted from cultures of *B. aneurinolyticus* grown in the respective media compositions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Culture Medium (Fermentation Time)</th>
<th>Media Character</th>
<th>Crude extract mass ± SEM (g/L)</th>
<th>% Tyrocidine in extract*</th>
<th>Calculated amount of tyrothricin (g/L)**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medium A (10 days)</td>
<td>Mixed animal protein and digested protein + urea</td>
<td>0.32±0.03 (n=20)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium B (10 days)</td>
<td>High digested animal protein content</td>
<td>0.35±0.05 (n=7)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium C (10 days)</td>
<td>Glucose + digested milk protein</td>
<td>2.80±0.17 (n=45)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium D (10 days)</td>
<td>Glucose + digested milk and plant protein</td>
<td>2.40±0.20 (n=7)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1.28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SEM, standard error of the mean; * determined via UPLC-MS, calculated relative to commercial tyrocidine mixture; ** Calculated from the expected 20:20:60 ratio of contaminants: gramicidins: tyrocidines in the crude [5,26].

Analysis of the peptide production profiles in the four different production media by ESMS revealed an increase in the contribution of the linear gramicidin component to the tyrothricin extract in Media C and more so in Media D (data not shown). The lack of detection of the linear gramicidins in Media A and B (data not shown) is most likely due to the low tyrothricin peptide content of these extracts combined with the reduced ionisation of the linear gramicidins hampering their detection. As production of the tyrocidines and analogues
was the main focus of this research, Media C was used in further efforts at evaluation of the optimal production conditions.

4.4.2 Evaluation of the growth and tyrothricin production in Media C

The yields of tyrothricin obtained were found to be dependent on the growth state of the producer strain, as well as the ratio of starter culture to production medium. Moreover, the selection of large, darker colonies grown for 48 hours on pre-culture plates was instrumental to high tyrothricin production. These were suspended into pre-culture media, having reached an OD$_{595}$ of 06-1.0 in 24 hours. These cultures were inoculated into the production media at a ratio 1% of the final culture volume. If too high a ratio of starter culture was used high growth was observed, but tyrothricin production was suppressed (data not shown). The influence of culture depth on the growth and tyrothricin production has been extensively researched by Lewis et al.[27]. The growth and tyrothricin production within these flask cultures was investigated over a period of 384 hours (16 days) (Fig. 4.1).

Production of the tyrocidines and related peptides in the tyrothricin complex is reported to commence toward the end of the logarithmic growth phase [25,25,26,38], as is evident in Fig. 4.1 after 48 hours. The end of the logarithmic growth phase was only reached after 72 hours, however, the producer strain then entered a second growth phase where maximal tyrocidine production occurred, as apparent from the diauxic growth curve. Peptide production increased steadily throughout the second growth phase until reaching a maximum after 336 hours (14 days) when production suddenly declined, despite maintaining a high OD$_{595}$. The pH of all the cultures increased systematically until 144 hours where after it started to decline steadily. Despite the variability of the pH it remained alkaline in all of the cultures, which is probably due to the high content of basic peptides that were produced.

In an effort to increase tyrothricin production while also decreasing the time required for production, submerged cultures were performed in one litre bioreactors. The initiation of bacterial growth in these cultures was erratic; while in control cultures run in parallel growth was consistently observed within six hours, cultures in the bioreactors frequently failed to start growing. Efforts to initiate growth were performed by briefly increasing the aeration to 2xVVM and/or agitation to 200 rpm. Once culture growth was initiated, the aeration and agitation were returned to their previous rates as maintenance at these increased rates resulted in high foam production which blocked the aeration source filters resulting in spillage and
subsequent termination of the cultures. After a lag of up to seven hours, the initiated cultures grew rapidly depleting the available dissolved oxygen concentration (dO$_2$) and reached the end of the logarithmic growth phase near 24 hours (Fig. 4.2).

![Graph](image)

**Figure 4.1** Growth and tyrothricin production of *B. aneurinolyticus* in flasks using Media C over a culturing period of 384 hours (16 days). **A** Growth of *B. aneurinolyticus* measured spectrophotometrically at OD$_{595}$ and pH fluctuation over the growth period. **B** Extract mass obtained over the culturing period together with the percentage total tyrocidine peptide (Trc Peptides) relative to the total signal obtained in each ESMS analysis of the respective culture extracts.

The pH from one culture to the next very rarely gave identical curves, however, they did follow specific trends either in the stationary (Fig. 4.1) or submerged cultures (Fig. 4.2), as has been reported in literature [27,29]. In the submerged cultures reported in literature [28,29] as well as those of our own (Fig. 4.2), the pH dropped after an initial small spike. This initial drop in pH has been associated with a phase of rapid anaerobic glucose utilisation [29], which coincided with a spike in dO$_2$, after which the pH then rose again. Without doing any external pH adjustments in the fermenter, we observed after the logarithmic phase the pH oscillated between pH 5.9 and up to pH 7.4 throughout the rest of the culturing period. The fluctuation in pH varied greatly between one culture and the next going as low as 4.8 and as high as 10.3 in other cultures (data not shown). Appleby *et al.* [29] has suggested that the increase in pH
after glucose depletion is due to initial anaerobic carbohydrate metabolism leading to acidic metabolites followed by protein breakdown and the release of ammonia. However, the production of tyrocidines with a pI>9 can also lead to increase in pH. Further investigation of this phenomenon was, however, beyond the scope of this study.

Figure 4.2 Growth and tyrothricin production of *B. aneurinolyticus* in Media C over a period of 175 hours cultured in a 1L bioreactor. A Growth of *B. aneurinolyticus* measured spectrophotometrically at OD$_{595}$ and pH fluctuation over the growth period. B Variation of the dissolved oxygen concentration (dO$_2$) over the culturing period together with the percentage total tyrothricin peptide relative to the total signal obtained in each ESMS analysis of the respective culture extracts taken at the respective time points.

In contrast to what was observed in submerged cultures, glucose is reported to be utilised gradually throughout the culturing period in stationary cultures with tryptone as complex nitrogen sources and only depleted after 18 days of culturing [27]. The pH of these cultures also follows a different trend, where it steadily increases before beginning to decrease after an extended culturing period (Fig. 4.1). This would point toward altered metabolism of the cultures in the submerged relative to the stationary cultures and is supported by the observations described in literature [27-30].

The end of the logarithmic growth phase coincided with the first detection of the tyrothricin peptides in the culture extracts of the bioreactor cultures (Fig. 4.2) at 24 hours maintaining a
relative contribution of near 40% of the total ESMS signal. The flask cultures (Fig. 4.1) only reached the end of the logarithmic growth phase after 72 hours. The tyrothricin peptides were first detected in the culture extracts toward the latter end of the logarithmic growth phase at 48 hours. In the shallow stationary cultures the percentage contribution of the tyrothricin peptides relative to the total ESMS signal increased from near 50% to 60% when the cultures had entered the second growth phase. At the end of the logarithmic growth phase at 24 hours the submerged cultures had reached an OD\textsubscript{595} of 1.36 at a growth rate (D ln OD\textsubscript{595}/D time) of 0.202, while the stationary cultures took 72 hours to reach higher an OD\textsubscript{595} of 2.15 which equated to a slower growth rate of 0.039. After the initial rapid growth rate the stationary cultures continued to increase in biomass at a second slower growth rate of 0.001. Concomitantly the extract masses obtained from the stationary culture samples increased steadily throughout the culturing period.

The ESMS spectra of the extracts obtained from the submerged cultures had a large amount of background noise due to much lower tyrocidine peptide peak intensity relative to those from the stationary cultures (data not shown). As a consequence of the low tyrothricin yield, co-extracted contaminants from the media and culture had a greater influence on the extract mass and ESMS spectrum. Therefore, the extracts obtained from the submerged cultures were highly variable with no discernible trend in tyrothricin production of the samples taken throughout the culturing period. Only the final extract mass of the total biomass extracted at the end of the culturing period was considered (Table 4.3).

Maximal tyrothricin production occurred when the stationary cultures reached the secondary growth phase was of sufficient biomass, yet had not depleted all of the available nutrients. As glucose is proposed to still be available [27], oxygen limitation after the initial biomass production is the most probable trigger in the initiation of the transcription of the genes responsible for tyrothricin production to occur in these cultures (Fig. 4.1). This hypothesis is supported by the observed detection of the tyrocidines in the stationary cultures after 48 hours. The cultures were then approaching the end of the logarithmic growth phase, however, there was still sufficient nutrients available for the cultures to continue increasing in biomass, albeit at a slower growth rate (Fig. 4.1).

Detection of tyrocidine peptides in the submerged cultures here too occurred within 24 hours at the end of the logarithmic growth phase. Despite the fact d\textsubscript{O2} already approached zero at 10.5 hours, approximately three hours after the cultures started actively growing (Fig. 4.2).
The stress trigger that initiated tyrocidine production in the submerged cultures was most likely nutrient depletion. As such, these aerated cultures depleted the available nutrients producing initial biomass. When the tyrocidine production was initiated only the biomass present at that time produced any peptide, in contrast to the stationary cultures where a large increase in biomass was observed well after the end of the logarithmic growth phase and initiation of tyrocidine production, particularly after 192 hours (8 days) (Fig. 4.1, Table 4.3).

Table 4.3 Summary of growth and tyrothricin production by *B. aneurinolyticus* in Media C under the respective culturing conditions and time periods. The final biomass obtained after 8 to 10 days culturing in four submerged cultures was used to represent the mean levels observed within the submerged cultures relative to those obtained from the stationary cultures over a period of between 8 and 18 days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Culture</th>
<th>pH ± SEM</th>
<th>Dry cell mass ± SEM (g/L)</th>
<th>Extract mass ± SEM (g/L)</th>
<th>% Purity Defined as the total peak area detected for the tyrocidine peptides in the UPLC-MS chromatogram is expressed as a percentage of the commercial tyrocidine mixture at the same concentration of 1.00 mg/mL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Submerged culture</td>
<td>7.29±0.76</td>
<td>2.6±0.6</td>
<td>0.74±0.19</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(n=4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary culture 8 days (n=2)</td>
<td>7.68±0.09</td>
<td>3.5±0.1</td>
<td>1.77±0.07</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary culture 10 days (n=5)</td>
<td>7.31±0.28</td>
<td>4.5±0.4</td>
<td>2.78±0.23</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary culture 12 days (n=7)</td>
<td>7.31±0.04</td>
<td>5.4±0.2</td>
<td>2.42±0.49</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary culture 14 days (n=2)</td>
<td>7.23±0.14</td>
<td>3.3±0.6</td>
<td>2.49±0.42</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary culture 16 days (n=4)</td>
<td>7.50±0.31</td>
<td>6.0±0.5</td>
<td>3.32±0.50</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary culture 18 days (n=2)</td>
<td>7.89±0.43</td>
<td>5.0±0.2</td>
<td>2.54±0.09</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Understanding the processes in control of the natural production of the tyrocidines is of particular relevance to the maintenance of high production. The initiation of tyrocidine production is under the control of the SpoA-AbrB regulatory pathway [39,40]; which is also associated with the activation of other genes responsible for the production of other secondary metabolites as well as sporulation [41]. The triggers for the initiation of these pathways are related to metabolic stress of the producer organism and include a range of factors ranging from oxygen limitation to nutrient starvation [42]. As the tyrocidines are extracted from the biomass, high tyrocidine production is dependent on increased biomass...
production which has been sufficiently primed to produce peptide, yet not stressed to the extent that sporulation is initiated.

Production of tyrothricin in the stationary cultures reached increased levels after 10 days of culturing, despite marginally lower yield of biomass. Increasing the culturing period beyond this did not significantly increase the total tyrothricin production. Increased production observed in the 16 day cultures may possibly be attributed to the daily disturbance of the cultures that occurred when samples were taken (Fig. 4.1) as these increases were not observed in succeeding cultures.

Our results concur with those of Lewis et al. [27] who found that the tyrothricin yield within stationary cultures reached increased levels of production after 10 days of culturing. These investigators also report decreased growth and tyrothricin yields in cultures which had been disturbed and the pellicle layer of cells growing on top of the cultures disrupted. This was in contrast to what we observed after 16 days culturing. Extension of the culturing period for up to 28 days saw a considerable drop in the biomass and consequent peptide extracted relative to the initial culture volume (data not shown), attesting to the ability of the producer organism to sporulate once the nutrients had been depleted, similar as to what was observed in submerged cultures after nutrient depletion [28].

In an effort to emulate the production conditions observed in the stationary cultures, further submerged cultures were aerated through the head space of the bioreactor once the end of the logarithmic growth phase had been reached. This, however, did not increase the final biomass or tyrothricin production obtained from these cultures. The final biomass and tyrothricin production in the submerged cultures remained well below that of the stationary cultures (Table 4.3), despite the stationary cultures having a slower initial growth rate.

The suppression of tyrothricin production in submerged cultures in media containing complex nitrogen sources, such as the tryptone or a complex mixture of amino acids, is corroborated in literature [28,29]. These investigators were, however, able to produce tyrothricin in submerged cultures using defined minimal media which utilized glutamic acid, asparagine [28], ammonium succinate or urea as the sole nitrogen source [29]. In all of the later cases total tyrothricin production varied between 100 to 500 mg/L. This value could be increased to 890 mg/L with the addition of biotin to the ammonium succinate media [29]. Growth of the producer strain in stationary cultures using these defined media containing
simple nitrogen sources was, however, sparse and subsequent tyrothricin production was limited [30].

All of the evidence indicates toward the previously mentioned control of the balance between growth of the producer strain, tyrothricin production and sporulation. Tyrothricin production in submerged cultures using defined media occurred at slower growth rates, similar to what was observed in the stationary cultures cultured using complex nitrogen sources (Fig. 4.2). Therefore the low nutrient content of these media is the trigger for tyrothricin production and not oxygen limitation in these submerged cultures, in contrast to stationary cultures with complex nitrogen sources. Moreover, sporulation of the producer organism was observed after culturing in the defined media for over 40 hours when nutrients were being depleted [28]. This would then account for the extreme pleomorphism reported between stationary relative to aerated submerged cultures [30].

Tyrothricin production in submerged cultures has not been reported to exceed 890 mg/L using a chemically defined media of ammonium succinate with the addition of biotin [29]. Successful submerged production with complex nitrogen sources is limited to a patent using “corn steep water” [31] where a yield of 1600 mg/L was obtained after 12 days of culturing. While Lewis et al [27] reported a yield of 1400 mg/L after 48 hours of submerged culturing in Media C, they reported discrepancies between submerged versus stationary cultures. One aspect, however, is unclear from these older studies, namely the purity of the tyrothricin produced, as no detailed analysis is given. Quantification of tyrothricin production by these investigators was achieved means of antimicrobial activity [28-30] or haemolysis [5,26,27] assays. Our experience of tyrothricin production by submerged culturing using Media C was less satisfactory, with erratic initiation of culture growth. Peptide as well as biomass production in the submerged cultures was consistently well below that observed in the stationary cultures that were performed in parallel (Table 4.3). Consequently, our efforts to produce increased tyrothricin yield focused on stationary cultures.

4.4.3 Purification of the crude tyrothricin extract

Having increased tyrothricin production, a need existed to purify the tyrothricin extracts obtained from the different cultures. Certain cultures were found to produce a dark pigment which was co-extracted together with tyrothricin. Manipulation of the organic extraction step by limiting any heating, as well as starter colony selection reduced this contamination.
However, co-extraction of other unwanted pigments and other compounds remained a problem. To this end two purification methodologies were developed and optimised to purify the mixtures of tyrocidines and analogues to an acceptable level of purity (>75% in terms of peptide mass) for use in agricultural field trials by our group and the bee toxicity study reported in Chapter 7.

In the first purification methodology developed, PM$_1$, the solubility of the solution was manipulated to remove contaminants, including precipitation steps [5,6]. The rate at which the precipitate is formed has been suggested to increase with heating at 50 °C [27], however, due to our experience of increased pigment contamination observed with heating, the opposite was performed and precipitation was achieved at 4 °C within four hours. This step served to remove co-extracted hydrophilic contaminants from the extracts. In this purification step the purity was increased from 40% to about 60%, however, this varied between culture extracts. Interaction with activated carbon was used to remove a large part of the co-extracted yellow/brown pigment leading to >75% pure tyrothricin extract (Te). The production of pigment(s) could also be reduced by addition of glucose as a 20× stock to the rest of the growth medium only after separate sterilization by autoclaving at 120 °C for 15 minutes and removal from the autoclave within 25 minutes once the pressure had reduced sufficiently.

The removal of contaminating co-extracted culture pigments using activated carbon [43] was reportedly increased by heating at 60 °C, but we were unable to reproduce this result. Using the above purification methodology, PM$_1$, the antimicrobial activity and detected peptide, according to UPLC-MS, increased relative to the crude extract systematically through the progression of the sequential purification steps attributing to contaminant removal. Ultimately, a final mass yield of approximately 33% of that of the initial crude extract mass was obtained with near double the antibacterial activity and purity of the crude extract (data not shown).

Manipulation of the solubility of the initial crude extract (Fig. 4.3 A) resulted in the precipitation of the tyrothricin peptides from solution and the removal of hydrophilic contaminates (Fig. 4.3 B). Due to the lower solubility of the linear gramicidins, this may have resulted in a reduction in their concentration as deduced by their decreased signal intensity. This step, however, also removed some contaminants which aided the solubility of a group of hydrophobic contaminants which were insoluble in 90% ACN (Fig. 4.3 C). The presence of such hydrophobic contaminants has also been reported by others in literature [5,26]. After
treatment with activated carbon a large part of the co-extracted culture pigments could be removed. However, the presence of a contaminant observed at $m/z$ value of 802.53 persisted throughout the various purification steps, indicating hydrophobicity similar to that of the tyrothricin peptides (Fig. 4.3). The Te obtained after the activated carbon step was composed primarily the tyrocidines with TrcA ($Mr = 1269.7$) and TrcB ($Mr = 1308.7$) being the most abundant peptides with a minor contribution of some of the linear gramicidins (Fig. 4.3 D).

![Figure 4.3](https://scholar.sun.ac.za)

Figure 4.3 ESMS spectra depicting the various tyrothricin peptide fractions containing the tyrocidines (Trcs) and linear gramicidins (Grms, VGB) together with contamination observed at $m/z$ value of 802.53 obtained through the progressive steps of PM$_1$ purification. A Crude culture extract: B Crude extract after precipitation: C Precipitate insoluble in 90% ACN after precipitation and D Crude extract to produce Te after treatment with activated carbon. The Y-axes of the spectra are linked in order to directly compare the intensity of the detected molecular ions of the different spectra.

The gramicidin fraction could largely be removed by treatment of the activated carbon fraction three times with a 1:1 ratio of ether: acetone washes with the more hydrophobic gramicidins soluble in the solvent mixture. As the tyrothricin complex is composed of between 10% to 20% gramicidins and 40% to 60% contributed by the tyrocidines and their analogues [5], it was suspected both the gramicidins and some the more hydrophobic tyrocidines may have been removed during ether: acetone in the wash steps. Analysis of these
two fractions by UPLC-MS confirmed the ether: acetone fraction also contained tyrocidines and analogues together with the gramicidins (Fig. 4.4 A), leaving a relatively pure extract of the tyrocidines and analogues (Fig. 4.4 B).

**Figure 4.4** UPLC-MS chromatograms of tyrothricin extract after washing with 1:1 ratio of ether: acetone resulted in the fractionation of the tyrothricin peptides into two separate fractions: A Supernatant containing the linear gramicidins together with tyrocidines and B the final Te (acetone-ether precipitate) that remained containing relatively pure Trcs. The Y-axes of the chromatograms are linked in order to directly compare the resolved/detected peaks.

The principals used in PM$_1$ to purify the tyrothricin peptides are of such a nature that it may be adapted and up-scaled for purification of larger volumes. The tyrothricin peptides precipitated out of large volumes could be recovered using continuous flow centrifugation. Activated carbon would be utilised as a column chromatographic step. The large volumes of EtOH and ACN would be reduced by rotary evaporation or spray drying. However, one of the major limitations of PM$_1$ is the number of handling steps required in drying the peptide and changing solvents.

In the second purification methodology developed (PM$_2$), the tyrocidines and their analogues were purified by exploiting their amphipathic nature using adsorption chromatography on an Amberlite XAD-16 resin. This resin is reported to have a high hydrophobic character and large surface area of >800m$^2$/g, with resin beads composed of a skeleton of interlinked styrene-divinylbenzene copolymers [44]. After the initial organic extraction from the biomass, this purification entailed dissolving the dried crude extract in the minimal volume of 50% EtOH, centrifugation to remove particulate and loading of the sample on to a column packed with XAD-16 adsorption resin and drying of selected, pooled fractions. Purification
was achieved using step-wise gradient of EtOH and 0.1% (v/v) TFA in analytical grade water (PM$_2$; Fig. 4.5). Fractions were pooled from each of the respective step wise elution steps and their cyclodecapeptide composition and yield was determined using UPLC-MS, as well as the antimicrobial activity of fractions containing the most peptide.

**Figure 4.5** Elution profile obtained when loading 30 mg of crude tyrothricin extract on a column packed with XAD-16 resin and elution using a step wise gradient of 0.1% (v/v) TFA in analytical grade water and eluent B composed of 100% ethanol. Fractions were obtained at elution volumes of: A 6-12.5 mL using 20% B; B 12.5-50 mL using 20% B; C 64-120 mL using 50% B; D 142-152 mL using 90% B; E 152-210 mL using 90% B and F 250-285 mL using 100% B.

A large fraction of hydrophilic contaminants were removed at the 20% B (Fig. 4.6 A and B) and 50% B (Fig. 4.6 C) elution steps of PM$_2$. The first fraction collected at the 20% B elution step contained a minor amount of the tyrothricin peptides relative to the total amount of contaminants removed (Fig. 4.6 A). The vast majority of the tyrothricin peptides were eluted in the 90% B fraction (Fig. 4.6 D and E). The initial front part of the 90% B elution step (Fig. 4.6 D) contained predominantly tyrocidine peptides, while the tailing observed in the 90% B elution step contained tyrocidine peptides together with an increased proportion of the linear gramicidins (Fig. 4.7 E). A small fraction of hydrophobic contaminants eluted in the 100% B elution step (Fig. 4.7 F). The linear gramicidins, however, where observed to elute throughout the elution steps of PM$_2$ (Fig. 4.7), in contrast to what was observed with the tyrocidine peptides being primarily concentrated in a single elution step.
Figure 4.6 UPLC-MS chromatograms depicting the elution of the tyrocidines and their analogues (Trcs) obtained when loading 30 mg of crude tyrothricin extract on a column packed with XAD-16 resin and elution using a stepwise gradient of 0.1% (v/v) TFA in analytical grade water and eluent B composed of 100% ethanol. Fractions were obtained at elution volumes of: A 6-12.5 mL using 20% B; B 12.5-50 mL using 20% B; C 64-120 mL using 50% B; D 142-152 mL using 90% B; E 152-210 mL using 90% B and F 250-285 mL using 100% B.
Figure 4.7 UPLC-MS chromatograms of the fractions obtained when loading 100 mg of crude tyrothricin extract on a column packed with XAD-16 resin and elution using a stepwise gradient of eluent B composed of 100% ethanol illustrating the elution of the linear gramicidins. Fractions were obtained at elution volumes of: A 6-12.5 mL using 20% B; B 12.5-50 mL using 20% B; C 64-120 mL using 50% B; D 142-152 mL using 90% B; E 152-210 mL using 90% B and F 250-285 mL using 100% B.
Despite the minor losses of tyrothricin peptide observed, the 90% B elution step of PM$_2$ purification methodology yielded a peptide fraction of with approximately 1.5 times the peptide content in relation to the initial crude extract mass. After the initial four organic extraction steps, used in both purification methodologies, the number of handling steps were reduced from ten in PM$_1$ down to four in the PM$_2$ while still obtaining approximately the same purity (>75%) the remaining peptide yield was increased from in the vicinity of 33% to 50% in terms of the initial crude extract mass. Future work required to optimise this purification methodology for utilisation in up-scaled purifications would entail including a methodology more amenable to reducing the large volumes of solvents that would be generated. The use of traditional rotary evaporation to reduce these volumes would be unfeasible. Thus the use of other techniques compatible with the drying of these large volumes of EtOH, typically used in the industrial recovery of pharmaceutical and biotechnology products would need to be optimised, one of which is spray drying [45].

### 4.4.5 Characterization of Te for use in plant and bee studies

The antimicrobial activity of Te which had been purified by means of PM$_1$ was determined toward the representative fungi A. fumigatus as well as the Gram-positive bacteria B. subtilis and compared to that of the highly purified commercial tyrocidine (Tc) (Table 4.4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target organism</th>
<th>Peptide formulation</th>
<th>IC$_{50}$ (µg/mL) ±SEM</th>
<th>% relative activity ±SEM$^a$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Aspergillus fumigatus</em></td>
<td>Tc ($n=7$)</td>
<td>4.12±0.32</td>
<td>100±14.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Te ($n=37$)</td>
<td>6.21±0.26</td>
<td>66.3±2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacillus subtilis</em></td>
<td>Tc ($n=13$)</td>
<td>7.51±0.87</td>
<td>100±11.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Te ($n=50$)</td>
<td>8.58±0.141</td>
<td>87.5±1.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^a$ Activity relative to that observed for Tc

From these data it was apparent that the antimicrobial activity of Te was lower than that of Tc when the actual masses of the two peptide formulations were considered. Te was analysed further by means of fractionation into a hydrophilic, intermediate and hydrophobic fractions using semi-preparative HPLC (Fig. 4.8).

After pooling the fractions collected from consecutive runs 70% of the total collected mass was obtained in fraction 2 which corresponded with the known elution times of the tyrocidines and their analogues, while 16% and 14% of the total mass was obtained in the

---

4.25
first and third fractions respectively (Fig. 4.8). UPLC-MS analysis of three Te factions (Fig. 4.9) was performed to determine their purity relative to Tc (Table 4.5). These analysis revealed Te to be composed of 75% \( (m/m) \) tyrocidine peptides, shedding further light on the reduced antimicrobial activity relative to Tc.

\[ \text{Retention Time (minutes)} \]

\[ \text{Response at 254nm} \]

\[ \text{Retention Time (minutes)} \]

\[ \text{Response at 254nm} \]

**Figure 4.8** Chromatogram of the fractionation of the tyrothricin extract (Te) by semi-preparative HPLC on a reverse phase C18 column. Of the total 5.675mg collected, 16% (0.932 mg) was in fraction one at a retention time (Rt) 0-8.0 minutes, 70% (3.942 mg) was within fraction two at Rt 8.0-19.3 minutes and 14% (0.801 mg) in fraction three at Rt 19.3-35 minutes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fraction</th>
<th>Rt (min) (^a)</th>
<th>% Yield (^b)</th>
<th>% Purity (^c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fraction 1</td>
<td>0-8.0</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraction 2</td>
<td>8.0-19.3</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraction 3</td>
<td>19.3-35</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Te</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) The retention time at which the fraction was collected by semi-preparative HPLC  
\(^b\) The percentage of the total mass of the fractions collected by semi-preparative HPLC  
\(^c\) The total peak area detected for the tyrocidine peptides in the UPLC-MS chromatogram is expressed as % relative to that of the commercial tyrocidine mixture at the same concentration of 1.00 mg/mL.

Considering the purity of Te, the antimicrobial activity is virtually identical to that of Tc, and even slightly higher towards *B. subtilis* (Table 4.4). Analysis of the three semi-preparative HPLC fractions of Te by UPLC-MS confirmed the majority of the tyrocidine peptides to be within fraction 2 together with a very small amount of VGA (Fig. 4.9 C) and had a purity of approximately 99% (Table 4.5).
Residual background contamination was observed in all of the different fractions as well as the blank and is most likely due to plasticiser contamination (Fig. 4.9). While no tyrocidines were detected in fraction 1, a small amount of the hydrophobic analogue TpcA was detected in fraction 3 together with IGB and VGA (Fig. 4.9 D).

Figure 4.9 UPLC-MS chromatograms of the fractions obtained of a tyrothricin extract fractionated into three fractions by semi-preparative HPLC. A Blank containing plasticiser contaminants which contaminated all the fractions; B Fraction 1; C Fraction 2 containing the majority of the tyrocidine analogues (Trcs) and linear gramicidin A (VGA); D Fraction 3 containing a single hydrophobic TpcA analogue of the Trcs together with linear gramicidins VGA and IGB.
The composition of Te was elucidated from the UPLC-MS analysis of the total Te as well as that of the semi-preparative HPLC fractions. The Te composition was divided into three primary fractions composed of: hydrophilic pigment/contaminants contributing 16% \((m/m)\), the tyrocidines and analogues contributing 75% \((m/m)\), with TrcA>TrcB/B'>TrcC being the most abundant peptides, while the rest of the mass contributed by a hydrophobic fraction of 8% \((m/m)\) composed of mainly VGA with the rest contributed by other linear gramicidins (Table 4.6).

**Table 4.6** Summary of the composition of Te.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pigment/hydrophilic contam.(^a)</td>
<td>16.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidines and analogues (^b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine A</td>
<td>21.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine A(_1)</td>
<td>4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine A</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine A(_1)</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine B</td>
<td>9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine B(^c)</td>
<td>8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine B(_1)</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine B</td>
<td>6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine B(_1)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine C</td>
<td>10.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine C(_1)</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine C</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine C(_1)</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear gramicidins (^c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Val-Gramicidin A</td>
<td>6.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Val-Gramicidin B</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Val-Gramicidin C</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ile-Gramicidin A</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)The percentage mass contribution of each of the respective components relative to the total
\(^b\)The percentage of the total mass of the fraction collected by semi-preparative HPLC
\(^c\)The percentage contribution of each of the different analogues is expressed in relation to the purity determined relative to the commercial tyrocidine mixture obtained from the respective UPLC-MS peak areas of the total Te and fraction collected by semi-preparative HPLC.

### 4.4.6 Amino acid manipulated productions

Two amino acids, namely phenylalanine (Phe) and tryptophan (Trp), were found to have the largest effect when shifting the tyrocidine production profile (refer to Chapter 2 and 3). The influence of these two amino acids on the growth rate and tyrothricin production by
B. aneurinolyticus was investigated in detail as reported in Chapter 2. Supplementation with Phe increased the growth of the producer strain as well as tyrothricin production (Fig. 4.10 A). In contrast, the growth of the Trp supplemented cultures was similar or less than that observed in the control, while tyrothricin production was similar or greater than that of the control (Fig. 4.10 A). When considering tyrothricin production relative to cell mass attained, Phe stimulated growth rather than tyrothricin production in the culture. In contrast, Trp stimulated increased production of tyrothricin, particularly at increased Trp concentrations (Fig. 4.10 B).

The growth media of cultures were supplemented with specific ratios of Trp/Phe to increase the production of selected analogues relative to the non-supplemented control. These culture extracts were purified using PM1 and PM2 and their purity determined relative to Tc by means of UPLC-MS, as has been previously described (Fig. 4.11). Supplementation of the growth medium with Phe shifted the tyrocidine production profile toward the increased production of the more hydrophobic A analogues (Phe3, Phe4) (refer to table 4.1) which were purified to ±70% purity in terms of tyrocidines and their analogues (Fig. 4.11 B).

Trp supplementation shifted the peptide production profile toward the production of another subset of cyclodecapeptides, the tryptocidines (Trp7), predominantly tryptocidine C analogues (Trp3, Trp4), which were in turn purified to ±75% purity in terms of tyrocidines and their analogues (Fig. 4.11 C).
Figure 4.11 UPLC-MS chromatograms of culture extracts of *B. aneurinolyticus* which have been purified by PM$_1$ or PM$_2$. A Non-supplemented medium producing a wide range of tyrocidine analogues; relative to cultures supplemented with: B 27.5 mM Phe to produce predominantly the more hydrophobic A analogues (Phe$^3$, Phe$^4$), C 16.5 mM Trp resulting in increased tryptocidine C/C$_1$ (Trp$^3$, Trp$^4$) production and D a combination of 5.5 mM Trp and 16.5 mM Phe to yield increased tryptocidine (peptides with Trp$^7$) production.

Using defined ratios of these two amino acids the peptide production profile could be nudged to increase the production of selected intermediate analogues (refer to Chapter 2 and 3 for more detailed analysis). Supplementation with 5.5 mM Trp together with 16.5 mM Phe increased the proportional contribution of the tryptocidine A (Phe$^3$, Phe$^4$) and B (Trp$^3$, Phe$^4$) analogues in addition to the C analogue, after purification yielded a ±78% pure extract (Fig. 4.11 D).
4.4.7 Purification and analyses of single peptides

The different tyrocidine analogues may vary by as little as a single \( \text{CH}_2 \) group, this poses a significant challenge to the purification of selected analogues from the broad range of different analogues that are produced. Production and purification of the tyrocidines and their analogues was optimised according to the analogues of interest which were being purified.

The increased production of selected tyrocidine or analogues was increased by supplementing the growth medium of the producer organism with defined ratios of Trp/Phe (Fig. 4.11). Once the culture extracts were purified to an acceptable level of purity using PM\(_1\) or PM\(_2\) and the linear gramicidins had been removed by ether/acetone precipitation, the tyrocidines and analogues were purified from the culture extracts by semi-preparative HPLC. When the more hydrophilic tyrocidines and their analogues were purified, purification Method A was utilised for optimal purification. While when the purification was focused on the more hydrophobic phenylalanine rich tyrocidine analogues, Method B was utilised for purification. Using these adaptations to the production and purification methodologies greatly increased the ease of the purification of the different tyrocidine analogues.

The identity of the different tyrocidine analogues was confirmed by UPLC-ESMS/MS analysis (refer to Chapter 2, supplementary data). After a single round of semi-preparative HPLC purification the majority of the peptides were found to be of high purity as determined by UPLC-MS. In relation to a previous study using only the commercial tyrocidine extract as the source of peptide [46], considerably higher yields of purified peptides where attained, while also increasing the efficiency of purifying rare analogues which were absent or only present in very low quantities in the commercial tyrocidine extract (Table 4.7).

The selection of the peptide productions which had a compliment of peptides which were amenable to easy purification was found to be instrumental to the purification of selected analogues of >90% purity. Cultures extracts found to contain large amounts of co-produce TrcB and TpcC or, TrcA and TpcB posed a significant challenge for purification. These peptides were found to elute at similar times off the column and hence created a challenge to obtaining peptides of high purity. This was particularly evident in the purification of TpcB which could be produced at higher quantities in cultures co-supplemented with increased Phe and lower Trp concentrations (Fig. 4.11 D). Increased production of TpcA in the former co-
supplemented cultures allowed for its purification. This peptide has not been purified previous studies [1,18,46,47] due to a combination of its low yield and co-elution with TrcA.

In the present study the ease of the purification of selected analogues was greatly increased. In previous studies the purification of TrcA from TrcA\textsubscript{1} posed a significant challenge that required the use of their purification at very low concentrations using analytical HPLC methodology [1,18,46,47]. Through the high production protocol and supplementation of the growth medium with high concentrations of Phe the production of TrcA was increased, while its purification by semi-preparative HPLC was considerably improved using Method B (Table 4.7). Using the same purification method, TpcA and PhcA were purified. However, due to a combination of the similarity in their structures and a tendency of the tyrocidines and their analogues to aggregate some analogues required additional purification by semi-preparative HPLC.

Table 4.7 Summary of antimicrobial peptides purified from amino acid supplemented culture extracts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peptide</th>
<th>mg yield from 10 L culture extract</th>
<th>mg yield 200 mg from commercial extract\textsuperscript{a}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine A</td>
<td>288.1</td>
<td>5.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine B</td>
<td>51.5\textsuperscript{b}</td>
<td>9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine C</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>13.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine A</td>
<td>67.6\textsuperscript{b}</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine B</td>
<td>74.3\textsuperscript{b}</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine C</td>
<td>47.3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenycidine A/A\textsubscript{1}</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{a} Purification yields obtained from Spathelf [46] and Eyéghé-Bickong [36]

\textsuperscript{b} Purity <90% calculated from UPLC-MS and required additional purification by semi-preparative HPLC

As the aim in this study was the upscaling of the production and purification of the tyrocidines and their analogues for application in food and agricultural environments, it was decided to focus purification on the major tyrocidine analogues which were produced under the different culturing conditions. A substantial amount of purified peptides were needed to elucidate the aggregation phenomena of the different peptides under different solvent conditions (Chapter 5). Moreover, substantial quantities of purified peptide were required to investigate the synergistic interaction of different tyrocidine analogues (Chapter 6). These investigations were performed in order to facilitate the optimal formulation of peptides,
allowing for the selection of which culture extracts or combination of extracts should be tailored for different applications.

Several selected culture extracts were purified further in order to obtain the major tyrocidines and analogues for utilisation in for more detailed bio-activity and biophysical studies. More than 330 mg of peptide with purity >90% was obtained (refer to Table 4.7), while 220 mg peptide that was >80% enriched in one peptide was utilised in further purifications (Table 4.8).

These high mass yields compared to those of previous studies [36,46] illustrated the success of the purification approach. Supplementation with tyrosine marginally increased TrcB production (data not shown), the intermediate hydrophobicity of TrcB (Trp$^3$, Phe$^4$) posed a challenge to its purification where co-production of TrcB$_1$ and background levels of TpcC contaminated the elution peak captured via the initial semi-preparative HPLC run and required additional purification or purification from the commercial tyrocidine extract. Similarly, TpcA was contaminated by aggregation with TrcA, however, >90% purity, as determined with high sensitivity and resolution UPLC-MS, could be attained with additional purification.

In contrast, only 80% purity was obtained for PhcA with 12% of the contamination contributed by PhcA$_1$. TpcB could not be fully purified to more than 53% purity from culture extracts that had been co-supplemented with 5.5 mM Trp and 16.5 mM Phe, despite being produced in larger quantities in these cultures as these cultures also produced TrcA, which co-eluted together with TpcB (Fig. 4.11 D). Despite much lower levels of production, subsequent purifications performed by members of our group have demonstrated TpcB could be purified from cultures only supplemented with Trp where the production of TpcC predominated together with lower levels of TpcB (Fig. 4.11 C) (personal communication W. Laubscher). This illustrated the importance of culture selection in the purification of different analogues. A summary of the purity of the tyrocidine and analogues that was obtained through the combine approach of manipulated culturing and the utilisation of different HPLC methods is presented (Table 4.8).

High resolution ESMS confirmed the chemical integrity and purity and none of the purified cyclodecapeptide preparations contained any traces of gramicidins and contamination was primarily with traces of the co-produced tyrocidines and analogues (Fig.4.12).
Figure 4.12 ESMS mass spectra generated with the MaxEnt algorithm of the purified peptides with experimental Mr (theoretical Mr). A tyrocidine A 1269.6500 (1269.6546), B tyrocidine B 1308.6643 (1308.6655), C tyrocidine C 1347.6740 (1347.6764).
Figure 4.12 (continued) ESMS mass spectra generated with the MaxEnt algorithm of the purified peptides with experimental M_r (theoretical M_r). D phenycidine A/A_1 1253.6604 (1253.6597)/ 1267.6736 (1267.6753), E tryptocidine A 1292.6702 (1292.6706), F tryptocidine C 1370.6896 (1370.6924).
Table 4.8 Summary of ESMS and LC-MS analysis data of the peptides purified in this study and used in subsequent studies reported in Chapter 5 and 6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identity</th>
<th>Culture source</th>
<th>Exp Mr (Theor Mr)</th>
<th>UPLC-MS chromatogram</th>
<th>UPLC Rₜ</th>
<th>% Purity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine A</td>
<td>16.5 mM Phe</td>
<td>1269.6500 (1269.6546)</td>
<td>[image]</td>
<td>9.68</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine B</td>
<td>Non-supplemented/commercial extract</td>
<td>1308.6643 (1308.6655)</td>
<td>[image]</td>
<td>8.38</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrocidine C</td>
<td>Non-supplemented/16.5 mM Phe + 5.5mM Trp</td>
<td>1347.6740 (1347.6764)</td>
<td>[image]</td>
<td>8.08</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenycidine A/A₁</td>
<td>16.5 mM Phe</td>
<td>1253.6604/1267.6736 (1253.6597)/1267.6753</td>
<td>[image]</td>
<td>9.49</td>
<td>92 (80/12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine A</td>
<td>16.5 mM Phe + 5.5mM Trp</td>
<td>1292.6702 (1292.6706)</td>
<td>[image]</td>
<td>9.50</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine B + Tyrocidine A</td>
<td>16.5 mM Phe + 5.5mM Trp</td>
<td>1331.6815/1269.6534 (1331.6710)/1269.6546</td>
<td>[image]</td>
<td>8.89</td>
<td>87 (53/34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptocidine C</td>
<td>16.5 mM Trp</td>
<td>1370.6877 (1370.6924)</td>
<td>[image]</td>
<td>8.13</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5 Conclusions

To allow for the successful utilisation of the tyrocidines as green-biocides; high production yields need to be maintained and activity of the final product needs to remain consistent. The naturally obtained tyrothricin yields have been greatly increased. In this study it has been shown that consistent tyrothricin production can be obtained by careful selection of bacterial cultures in a medium with both protein nitrogen and carbohydrate as nutrients (Table 4.2). The production of the tyrothricin peptides occurs after the logarithmic growth phase [25,25,26,38] upon initiation by metabolic stress signals [42]. Oxygen limitation within the early culturing stages around 48 hours was the most likely trigger of tyrothricin production within the flask cultures, sufficient nutrients were still available to support biomass production and resultant increased tyrothricin production while not stressed to the extent of sporulation [41] (Fig. 4.1).

In contrast, in aerated submerged cultures performed in bioreactors the producer organism had an alternate metabolism [30] as apparent in the difference in pH profile between the two culturing environments (Fig. 4.1 and 4.2). The trigger for tyrothricin production within the submerged cultures is most likely nutrient depletion. Tyrothricin production was thus suppressed in these submerged cultures having depleted the available nutrients before peptide production commenced. Successful tyrothricin production within submerged cultures using defined minimal media containing simple nitrogen sources [28-30] is well below that observed in stationary cultures. It is thus questionable whether tyrothricin production by submerged culturing would yield sufficient product at a cost which would make it feasible for agricultural or industrial applications.

Having increased total tyrothricin production to well above initial yields (Table 4.2), two purification methodologies were developed and/or optimised that are of such a nature as to allow for future cost effective, high volume through-put purification of the tyrocidines and their analogues. The first methodology used to purify the tyrothricin peptides (PM1) involved manipulation of the solubility of the tyrothricin peptides to purify them from a large contingent of the contaminants increasing the tyrocidines and analogues to approximately 75% (m/m) the extract content. The main limitation was the number of handling steps. Utilising a chromatographic separation (PM2) the crude extract could be purified from the co-extracted contaminants with four handling steps after the initial extraction. Approximately 50% of the initial mass was recovered with peptide purity similar to PM1 which entailed ten
handling steps after the initial extraction and recovery of 33% of the initial mass. Antimicrobial activity of these purified fractions was increased to an acceptable level for agricultural and industrial applications (Table 4.4).

Using the knowledge garnered to shift the antimicrobial peptide production profile, together with judiciously considered semi-preparative HPLC methodology greatly eased the purification of selected tyrocidine analogues. Large quantities of single peptides were obtained using a minimal number of semi-preparative HPLC purifications.

Progress has been made toward making it feasible to use the tyrocidines in agricultural and industrial applications. We have demonstrated the ability to produce high, economically viable yields of tyrothricin that were used in an in vivo trial to assess bee toxicity (Chapter 7). The characterisation and interaction of the major cyclodecapeptide analogues produced in these cultures were investigated and reported in Chapter 5 and 6. More knowledge regarding the behaviour of the peptides in the tyrothricin mixture would allow for informed decisions to be made on which cultures extracts or blends thereof, as well as formulations, should be used in different applications to target fungi and/or bacteria.

4.6 References


37. Baron, A. L. (1949) Preparation of tyrothricin. USA patent office. 2482832


Chapter 5
Structure and oligomerisation relationships of the six major cyclodecapeptides purified from Bacillus aneurinolyticus cultures

5.1 Introduction

The antimicrobial activity of the tyrocidines and their analogues (Trcs) is proposed to primarily be as a result of their interaction with the cell membrane [1], causing its permeabilization [2] and ultimately cell lysis [3]. Interaction with the cell membrane and permeabilization, however, is proposed to be dependent on the oligomerisation of the peptides into dimers which are proposed to be the active structures required for antibacterial activity [4,5]. Excessive aggregation, forming oligomers greater than dimeric structures, however, causes deceased antimicrobial activity [6-10]. To assess the influence of solvent environment in Trc formulations, used for in vivo studies, and carbohydrates, used in activity assays it was necessary to gain an understanding of the structure, self-assembly/aggregation and activity relationships of these peptides.

The aggregation of cyclic peptides in general is determined by the influence of both their own characteristics, derived from their primary structure, as well as that of the environment; both of which act in union to determine the forces which act on the molecule [6,7,11-14]. The primary structure will largely dictate the conformation of the Trcs in relation to the distribution of different amino acid side chains (containing groups of different charge, size and polarity) determines the amphipathicity and charge distribution of the monomeric peptide will in turn dictate the propensity to aggregate into higher order structures [6,7,9,15,16].

The Trcs contain a fairly conserved cyclic decapeptide structure (Fig. 5.1). Tang et al. [17] have identified 28 different analogues with minor variations of the primary peptide sequence composed of both D and L amino acid residues. The Trcs in this study contain a primary structure composed of cyclo(D-Phe\(^1\)-L-Pro\(^2\)-L-X\(^3\)-D-X\(^4\)-L-Asn\(^5\)-L-Gln\(^6\)-L-X\(^7\)-L-Val\(^8\)-L-Orn\(^9\)-L-Leu\(^10\)) [17], with three letter amino acid abbreviations indicating the respective residues and ornithine (Orn), while the three variable positions are depicted by X. Analogues of the Trcs containing L-Phe\(^3\), D-Phe\(^4\) or L-Trp\(^3\), D-Phe\(^4\) or L-Trp\(^3\), D-Trp\(^4\) at the variable dipeptide unit L-X\(^3\)-D-X\(^4\) are referred to as the A, B or C analogues respectively. While analogues in which the
variable aromatic amino acid position L-X^7 is occupied by L-Tyr^7, L-Trp^7 or L-Phe^7 are referred to as the tyrocidines, tryptocidines or phenycidines respectively [18] (Fig 5.1). These peptides share 50% sequence homology with the cyclic peptide gramicidin S (GS) composed of two repeating subunits of the conserved region of the Trcs (L-Val^8-L-Orn^9-L-Leu^10-D-Phe^1-L-Pro^2). Consequently, many studies regarding the conformation of the Trcs have been done using GS as a reference point [11,12,14,19].

Supplementation of the growth medium of the producer organism, Bacillus aneurinolyticus with various ratios of Trp and Phe caused the increased production of selected Trcs [18]. Seven different cyclodecapeptides were produced in larger quantities under the latter conditions; of which three contained the L-Phe^3-D-Phe^4 dipeptide moiety: tyrocidine A (TrcA), phenycidine A (PhcA) and tryptocidine A (TpcA) (Fig. 5.1 A, C and E), one peptide with L-Trp^3-D-Phe^4 tyrocidine B (TrcB) and two peptides with L-Trp^3-D-Trp^4 namely tyrocidine C (TrcC), and tryptocidine C (TpcC) (Fig. 5.1 B, D and F) were purified from the culture extracts of the producer organism (refer to Chapter 4).

Previous investigators have noted a structure-activity relationship of the various Trc analogues toward a range of target organisms including: the Gram-positive bacteria Listeria monocytogenes [20,21], the fungi Fusarium solani and Botrytis cinerea [22], as well as the malaria parasite Plasmodium falciparum [23,24]. Among the range of different analogues produced, maximal activity toward a specific target organism has been observed to be determined by characteristics of both the target organism, as well as those of the different Trcs that result due to variation in their primary structure [20-23].

The cyclic conformation of the TrcA and TrcC monomers have an amphipathic type I β-turn and type II β-turn in antiparallel β-pleated sheet conformation stabilised by four intramolecular hydrogen-bonds, as determined from X-ray crystallography and nuclear magnetic resonance studies [4,5,25-28]. Oligomerisation in an aqueous environment by TrcA [4,5] and TrcC [4] into amphipathic dimers are proposed to be the active units of the peptides which interact with the cell membrane [4,5].
Figure 5.1 Primary structures of the six cyclodecapeptides used in this study. Structures of the three cyclodecapeptides containing L-Phe^3^-D-Phe^4^ dipeptide moiety: A tyrocidine A (TrcA), C phenycidine A (PhcA) and E tryptocidine A (TpcA); and L-Trp^3^-D-Phe^4^ containing dipeptide moiety B tyrocidine B (TrcB) and two peptides with L-Trp^3^-D-Trp^4, namely D tyrocidine C (TrcC) and F tryptocidine C (TpcC). Residues are referred to using standard three or one letter amino acid abbreviations with Orn/O representing ornithine. Residues are numbered according to their order of incorporation during biological synthesis, with variable amino acids represented in italics.
Upon membrane interaction β-sheet peptides, such as the Trcs, have been observed to form ion conducting pore/channel like structures in model membranes [unpublished results, personal communication E Zaitseva, University of Freiburg] which are possibly related to their lytic activity [29]. Oligomerisation of these small peptides would be necessary to form transmembrane pores. Oligomerisation into large aggregate structures in aqueous environments, however, has been attributed to a reduction of the antimicrobial activity of these peptides [6-10]. Therefore, a fine balance is proposed to exist between the extent of oligomerisation aggregation by these peptides and antimicrobial activity. The aggregation of cyclic peptides in general is determined by the influence of both their own characteristics derived from their primary structure, as well as that of the environment; both of which act in union to determine the forces which act on the molecule [6,7,11-14].

The structural predictors of the Trcs to oligomerize into higher ordered structures was investigated further by means of electrospray mass spectrometry (ESMS), circular dichroism (CD) and fluorescence spectroscopy (FS), which are techniques which are well established in the field of studying the interactions of biomolecules [30-37]. Each of the three techniques could make a valuable contribution to understanding some of the characteristics associated with the oligomerisation of the Trcs. ESMS has proven to be a valuable methodology to study the non-covalent interactions of different biomolecules [34,35,38-41]. As such, ESMS has been used as a means to illustrate the oligomerisation of the Trcs [4]. However, interaction of biomolecules detected by ESMS are devoid of hydrophobic non-covalent interactions [38,39,41]. ESMS is complemented by optical spectrometry such as CD and FS which study the structures of biomolecules in both aqueous and membrane mimicking environments.

Using the sensitivity of the chiral properties related to the peptide bond to changes in solvent environment, CD is a well-established technique used to study the structural features of proteins and peptides [31,32], including the Trcs [4,14,16]. FS utilises the fluorescent properties associated with the four aromatic amino acids in the Trcs and their sensitivity to local environment changes. Differences in their fluorescent yields can be used to indicate structural changes due to differences in the local environment of these residues, especially Trp. The three aromatic amino acids Phe, Tyr and Trp show maximal absorbance at wavelengths of 256 nm, 276 nm and 282 nm and emission maximum at wavelengths of 282 nm, 303 nm and 357 nm respectively [30,42-46]. As Trp has the largest extension coefficient and absorbs at the highest wavelength, this causes its emission spectra to overshadow that of the other two
aromatic amino acids. Moreover, in many instances the energy absorbed by Tyr and Phe is often transferred to the Trp residue by resonance energy transfer [47]. Only in the absence of Trp does the fluorescence of Tyr make a significant contribution to the fluorescent signal observed [30,37]. The fluorescence due to Phe is not observed due to a combination of its lower quantum yield and excitation at 280 nm or 295 nm, above its maximum absorption wavelength.

5.2 Materials and Methods

5.2.1 Materials and Reagents

The peptides: TrcA, TrcB, TrcC, TpcA, TpcC and PhcA where purified from culture extracts of *Bacillus aneurinolyticus* ATCC 10068 using modified organic extraction methodology [48] as well as from commercial tyrocidine mixture obtained from Sigma-Aldrich (Steinheim, Germany). Peptides were purified using semi-preparative reverse phase high performance liquid chromatography (RP-HPLC). Purity of TrcA, TpcA, TrcC and TpcC was confirmed >90% by ultra-performance liquid chromatography linked to mass spectrometry (UPLC-MS) as described in Chapter 4. The enriched PhcA preparation contained 12 % PhcA$_1$ (92% combined purity) and was referred to as PhcA in this study. Acetonitrile (HPLC-grade, far UV cut-off) was from Romil Ltd (Cambridge, UK) and 2,2,2-trifluoroethanol (TFE) was from Sigma (St. Louis, USA). Glucose (Glc), ethanol (EtOH), and N,N-Dimethylformamide (DMF) were obtained from Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). Analytical grade water was prepared by filtering water from a reverse osmosis plant through a Millipore-Q® water purification system (Milford, USA).

5.2.2 Detection of oligomerisation with ESMS

Dried analytical aliquots of the purified tyrocidine peptides were dissolved in 50% (v/v) of DMF and diluted to a concentration of 0.200 mM at a solvent concentration of 5% (v/v) in water. These samples were allowed to stand at room temperature overnight prior to being diluted to a final concentration of 0.100 mM and final solvent concentration of 2.5% (v/v).

The type of predominant aggregates/oligomers formed within the above formulations was determined by means of high resolution ESMS using a Waters Q-TOF Synapt G2 mass spectrometer with a Z-spray electrospray ionisation source. Injections of 2 µL of sample were introduced directly into the mass analyser in positive mode at a flow rate of 0.3 mL/minute and a carrier solvent concentration of 60% (v/v) acetonitrile (ACN) containing 1% (v/v) formic acid in water. Peptides were subjected to a capillary voltage of 2.5 kV and cone voltages of 15 V at
a source temperature of 120 ºC, desolvation gas of 650 L/h and desolvation temperature of 275 ºC. Data acquisition was performed by scanning over a mass over charge ratio \((m/z)\) range of 300 to 2000 in continuum mode at a rate of 0.2 scans per second. Data analysis was performed using MassLynx V4.1 (Waters, Miliford, USA).

The ESMS spectral data was analysed using MassLynx V4.1 (Waters, Miliford, USA) to determine the proportion of the different types of oligomers formed. Set to auto-peak width determination the MaxEnt 3 algorithm was used to determine the oligomeric species between a range of 300 to 10 000 amu with a maximum of 10 charges and 50 iterations. From these data the percentage of the different oligomers formed by each of the respective peptides was determined using the ion signal of each oligomer in relation to the total ion signal intensity of all the different oligomers detected in each of the respective spectra.

5.2.3 Optical spectrometric analysis of the influence of different solvent environments on peptide structure

Due to the high background absorbance of DMF, dried aliquots of the purified peptides were dissolved in 50% \((v/v)\) ACN in water and diluted to a concentration of 200 µM at a solvent concentration of 5% \((v/v)\). These samples were incubated overnight prior to dilution to a concentration of 100 µM in water with or without the addition of 5% \((m/v)\) of either Glc or 50% \((v/v)\) TFE. Samples were analysed at 37 ºC on a Chirascan Plus circular dichroism (CD) spectrometer (Applied Photophysics, UK). CD scans were performed between 185 to 295 nm at a band width of 0.5 nm using a quartz cuvette with a path length of 0.05 cm simultaneously collecting CD as well as the ultra violet (UV) absorption spectra.

FS was performed on the same instrument using a quartz cuvette with a path length of 1 cm using samples at a concentration of 33 µM. Scans were performed detecting emission spectra at a band width of 1 nm between 300 to 400 nm at 90 ºangle to the excitation source at 280 or 295 nm. Each of the CD and FS spectra is the representation of three scans from which the blank had been subtracted and normalised.

5.2.4 Curve fitting and data analysis

All curve fits and statistical analysis were done using GraphPad Prism® 4.03 (GraphPad Software, San Diego, USA). Curves were fitted to the data using first or second order polynomial correlations (linear or quadratic equations) which best described the trend of
structure-oligomerisation relationships observed. Single data points that did not allow a fit with \( R^2 > 0.7 \) were excluded as indicated on the respective graphs.

5.3 Results and Discussion

As the interaction of the Trcs with one another [4,5] and their membrane targets [1] relies heavily on the contribution of hydrophobic interactions [5], it is vitally important that the contribution of the higher order structures formed by the respective peptides be considered to obtain a more in-depth understanding of the true nature of the active structures.

The Trcs in this study differ at the variable dipeptide positions 3 and 4, occupied by either Trp or Phe; or at position 7 which may be occupied by any one of the three aromatic amino acids Phe, Trp or Tyr [17]. The three amino acid residues variable hydropathy of 2.8, -0.9 and -1.3 for Phe, Trp and Tyr respectively [49] alters the hydrophobicity, amphipathicity, ionizability, side chain surface area and ability of the different analogues to form hydrogen bonds. As a result of the variation in peptide sequence, the latter may influence the aggregation/oligomerisation of the different analogues into higher order structures [4-7,11] as well as the strength of their interactions with the target cell membrane [12,19,23] which are proposed to influence the antimicrobial activity of the Trcs.

5.3.1 Analysis of the cyclodecapeptides oligomerisation in aqueous and hydrophobic environments

5.3.1.1 ESMS detection of different homo-oligomers

The use of ESMS to detect the extent of the oligomerisation of the Trcs has previously been reported [4]. Analysis of the type of oligomeric structures formed by the different analogues of the Trcs in DMF by ESMS revealed a general trend of an increased proportion of dimeric oligomers relative to monomeric peptides, particularly by the more hydrophobic analogues (Figs. 5.2 and 5.3). For example, under the set ESMS conditions we observed oligomers up to pentamers for TrcA and only trimers for TrcC (Fig. 5.2).

Using the UPLC retention times \( (R_t) \); refer to Chapter 4) as an indication of hydrophobicity of the different Trcs, it was evident that increased dimerization was more prevalent in the more hydrophobic A analogues (Phe\(^3\), Phe\(^4\)), than in the more polar C analogues (Trp\(^3\), Trp\(^4\)) (Fig. 5.4). This phenomenon may possibly be related to an altered conformation adopted by the
different analogues that arises due to variation of the aromatic amino acid identity in their primary structures, leading to different propensities to form dimers and larger oligomers.

Figure 5.2 ESMS mass spectra generated with the maxEnt algorithm depicting the difference in oligomerisation between A the more hydrophobic A analogue (Phe\textsuperscript{3}, Phe\textsuperscript{4}) TrcA where oligomers as large as pentamers detected and B the more polar C analogue TrcC, where the monomeric peptide species was the predominant isoform that was detected.

Figure 5.3 Comparison of the proportion of different oligomeric structures formed by the respective Trc analogues, as determined with ESMS. Peptides where dissolved in a final solvent concentration of 2.5\% (v/v) DMF. The proportion contribution of the detected monomer, dimer or oligomers (n>2) is expressed as a percentage relative to the total ion signal for all the detected peptide species.
A decrease in the proportion of oligomers larger than dimers was noted for the two most hydrophobic peptides, according retention on the C$_{18}$ matrix during UPLC, namely TpcA and PhcA (Fig 5.3 and 5.4). This, however, may be as a result of the precipitation of larger aggregates out of solution prior to analysis by ESMS or that formation of these aggregates relied primarily on hydrophobic forces, which are removed during ESMS desolvation [38,39,41].

![Graph showing UPLC Retention time vs % Total ESMS signal for monomers, dimers, and oligomers.](https://scholar.sun.ac.za)

**Figure 5.4** Comparison of the proportion of different oligomeric peptide species formed by the respective Trcs determined by ESMS analysis relative to their respective UPLC retention times (R$_t$) in minutes. Trc analogues numbered accordingly: 1 TrcC, R$_t$ 7.46; 2 TpcC, R$_t$ 7.87; 3 TrcB, R$_t$ 8.25; 4 TrcA, R$_t$ 9.26; 5 PhcA, R$_t$ 9.55; 6 TpcA, R$_t$ 9.61. The proportion contribution of the detected monomer, dimer or oligomers (n>2) is expressed as a percentage relative to the total ion signal detected for all the oligomeric species. Curves indicate trends for monomers and dimers fitted with a second order polynomial (quadratic equation). The circled Trc analogues did not fit the linear regression line fitted for the oligomers (n>2).

Apart from the higher order oligomers, a good relationship between retention on C$_{18}$ and dimerization was found with a concomitant increase in dimer detection with the increase in retention (Fig. 5.4). The process of ionisation of a molecule ESMS removes water from the molecular or aggregate ion, thereby negating the hydrophobic non-covalent interactions [38,39,41]. Therefore, the oligomers and in particular the dimers detected by ESMS can be regarded as the result of mostly electrostatic interactions such as ionic interactions and hydrogen bonding between the peptide molecules. This finding correlates with the dimers modelled from X-ray crystallography and nuclear magnetic resonance studies performed in methanol or in a 50% ACN solution, respectively [4,5].
5.3.3.2 Analysis of the cyclodecapeptide structures by circular dichroism

Circular dichroism of the cyclodecapeptides in water and TFE can serve as a valuable means of elucidating the contribution of hydrophobic forces to the aggregation and self-assembly of peptides. This technique is well established in the study of structural changes of proteins and peptides by utilizing the sensitivity of the chiral properties related to peptide bond to different solvent environments [31,32].

The structure of the Trcs has previously been investigated by means of CD [14]. Due to the presence of D-amino acids the CD spectra of the Trcs is distorted to resemble that of an α-helix. However, in conformation with the determined X-ray crystal structure of the Trcs [5,25-28], their structure together with that of the analogous GS has been confirmed by CD to be composed of β-turns and β-sheets which correspond to two negative minima at 205-207 nm and 215-217 nm [14,50-53]. An increase in the intensity of these minima is associated with an increase in the proportion of ordered β-turn and β-sheet structures [4,11,12,54-56]. A change in the ratio of the two negative ellipticity minima (θ_{206±2 nm}/θ_{215±2 nm}) is associated with a change in the backbone conformation [11,50]. An increase in the hydrophobicity of the solution by suspending the peptides in TFE increases the stability of the higher ordered β-turn and β-sheet structures by placing the peptides in a model membrane environment [55,57-59]. Therefore, the latter can be used as a reference point to indicate increased ordered structures that are due to the backbone structure as would be delineated by increased negative minima.

These data could compliment the observations made by ESMS to shed some light on the relationship between the primary sequences of the peptides and oligomerisation. However, the shape and intensity of the CD spectra could be influenced by the aromatic amino acids (which contribute 40% of the amino acid content to the structure of the Trcs [17]), as well as the aggregation state [14,52]. Specifically the second minimum at 215 nm could be influenced by the contribution of aromatic amino acids, particularly Trp that influences the UV spectrum around 220 to 230 nm [16,42,43]. In future, more detailed studies must be performed, using for example fluorescence detected CD, to elucidate the influence of the aromatic residues on the CD spectra of these cyclodecapeptides. The varied aromatic amino acid identity between the different Trc analogues therefore poses a challenge to the direct comparison of the ellipticity of the different Trcs [52,60]. Consequently, as an indication of change in ordered structures of a particular analogue, the ellipticity changes were considered at the lower wavelength of
206 nm, which is due to the n to π* transition of 2p unpaired electrons of the carbonyl oxygen [54].

The cyclodecapeptide CD spectra in water and TFE correlated well with previous studies [4,14,16], showing minima at 206±2 nm and 215±2 nm (Fig. 5.5). TFE, a so-called membrane mimicking solvent [58], lead to a substantial increase in the negative ellipticity at 206±2 nm for all the peptides, indicating increased β-turn structures [4,11,12,54-56] (Fig 5.5; Table 5.1). Although similar minima were observed, the L-Trp³ containing peptides (TrcB, TrcC and TpcC) presented visibly different spectra to the L-Phe³ (TrcA, TpcA and PhcA) containing peptides (compare Fig. 5.5 A, C, E with B, D, F; Table 5.1).

Increased negative ellipticity of both the minima was observed for the L-Phe³ containing peptides in TFE, while for the L-Trp³ containing peptides the 215 nm minimum either remained the same (TrcC and TrcB) or decreased (TpcC) (Fig. 5.5). Consideration of the ellipticity ratio (θ 206±2nm/θ 215±2nm) [11,12,16] of the two peptide groups indicates a separation in the type of backbone structure adopted in TFE. The ellipticity ratio of the L-Phe³ containing peptides was lower than that of the L-Trp³ containing peptides, possibly indicating an increased proportion of β-sheet structures by L-Phe³ containing peptides (Table 5.1).

These results could indicate that residue 3 influences the oligomeric structures and/or the backbone structure in TFE. These L-Trp³ containing peptides also showed a similar increase in positive ellipticity up to the measured 185 nm in both water and TFE, with TpcC showing a maximum at 188 nm in water and the rest of the peptides at <185 nm (Fig. 5.5 B, D and F). This could be a blue shifted maximum of the π→π* transition of p-electrons from carbonyl groups (C=O) [54,61].

A red shifted maximum at 194±1 nm was observed for all the L-Phe³ containing peptides in water and TFE, indicating participation of the carbonyl groups in hydrogen bonding [54,61] (Fig. 5.5 A, C and E). TFE increased the ellipticity for this maximum as well as both negative minima, which could also indicate the formation of more β-sheet type structures [14,54,61], possibly in oligomers (Fig. 5.5 A, C and E). The intensity of the maxima at 194±1 nm was greatest for TrcA>PhcA>>TpcA which may also be an indication of the degree of higher order structure formation through the oligomerisation. This indicates that residue 7 has an influence on the structure and possibly oligomerisation of these hydrophobic analogues.
Figure 5.5 CD spectra of the different tyrocidine analogues at a concentration of 100 µM in an aqueous (water) and membrane mimicking environment (50% TFE). A PhcA, C TrcA, E TpcA, analogues with Phe³, Phe⁴ and Phe⁷ or Tyr⁷ or Trp⁷ respectively. B TrcB with Trp³, Phe⁴ and Tyr⁷ and D TrcC, F TpcC, with Trp³, Trp⁴ and Tyr⁷ or Trp⁷ respectively.
Table 5.1  Variability in the CD spectra of the different tyrocidine analogues in an aqueous or membrane mimicking environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peptide (n=3)</th>
<th>In water</th>
<th>In 50% TFE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>θ_{206±2 nm}</td>
<td>θ_{215±2 nm}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrrA</td>
<td>-15.8±0.12</td>
<td>-18.8±0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrrB</td>
<td>-19.9±0.064</td>
<td>-18.4±0.085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrrC</td>
<td>-12.4±0.11</td>
<td>-14.5±0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TpcA</td>
<td>-10.2±0.089</td>
<td>-12.9±0.085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TpcC</td>
<td>-16.9±0.11</td>
<td>-22.1±0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhcA</td>
<td>-16.0±0.074</td>
<td>-19.6±0.071</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Molar ellipticities (θ) in 10^7 × deg.dmol⁻¹.cm⁻¹. Each minima or ratio thereof is expressed as the mean value obtained from three spectra ± SEM.

The D-Trp³ containing peptides, TrrC and TpcC, also presented an additional shoulder at 230 nm, which presents as a negative minimum in TFE (Fig. 5.5 D and F). This could indicate a difference in the backbone structure or the influence of this aromatic amino acid on the CD spectrum [11,12,50,52,60].

Comparison of the ellipticity minima at 206 nm in water indicated a decreased proportion of ordered structures by the Trrs with the lowest and highest UPLC Rₜ, TrrC and TpcA respectively (Table 5.1; Fig. 5.6). The rest of the Trrs displayed an increased degree of ordered structure indicating oligomerisation, with ordered structure sequence as follows: TrrB>TpcC≥PhcA~TrrA>TrrC>TpcA.

The above relationship is put into perspective when comparing the ellipticity observed at 206 nm in an aqueous (water) and membrane mimicking (TFE) environments relative to: hydrophobicity (Rₜ) (Fig. 5.6 A and C), or proportion of dimers formed by the respective Trrs (Fig. 5.6 B and D). Good quadratic trends, separating the peptide in two distinct groupings, of increased intensity of the negative minima at 206 nm was observed with both Rₜ and dimerization. This indicated the formation of a higher proportion of ordered structures by the peptides of intermediate hydrophobicity (Rₜ~8.5) and of ~60% dimer population. As dimerization had already been established to be directly correlated with hydrophobicity a similar trend was to be expected. TrrB (Trp³, Phe³) as the intermediate between the A and C analogues it contains properties of both groups, thus it is observed to associate with both the A analogues (Ff) and C analogues (Ww) or not fit into the observed trend (Fig. 5.6).
Figure 5.6 Comparison of the ellipticity minima of the different Trcs observed at 206±2 nm in an aqueous (water) or membrane mimicking (TFE) environment respectively relative to: the UPLC R_t as in indication of hydrophobicity (A and C) and the proportion of dimers detected by ESMS for the respective Trc (B and D). Curves indicate trends fitted with a second order polynomial. The encircled data point in each graph indicate the peptide that was excluded to obtain a fit with R^2>0.5 Trc analogues numbered: 1 TrcC, R_t 7.46; 2 TpcC, R_t 7.87; 3 TrcB, R_t 8.25; 4 TrcA, R_t 9.26; 5 PhcA, R_t 9.55; 6 TpcA, R_t 9.61.

The difference in hydrophobicity of the Trcs is determined by the variation of aromatic amino acids in their primary structures which in turn governs the higher order conformation(s) of the different analogues. The potential steric hindering of the larger Trp residue could in turn determine how different monomers associate with one another to oligomerize into higher order structures. It is interesting to note that the most hydrophobic peptide PhcA did not fit well into the trends, which could indicate that either some peptide was lost due to precipitation during the analyses or that a residue with hydrogen bonding character in position 7 is important for increased intensity of the negative ellipticity. The fact that this preparation contains 12% of the Lys analogue PhcA can also lead to skewing of the results.
Modelling of the monomeric structure of TrcA using information regarding conformation obtained from X-ray crystal structure resulted in an amphipathic two-stranded, antiparallel β-sheet monomeric structure with a defined curved structure with most of the amino acid side chains forming the hydrophobic convex side and only the side chain of positively charged ornithine on the polar concave side [5].

Dimerization of these monomers forms an amphipathic four-stranded sheet structure which is stabilised by both backbone-backbone hydrogen bonds and hydrophobic interactions. Further stabilisation of the dimer occurs through “edge to face” interaction of the ring structures of Phe\(^1\) and Tyr\(^7\) [5]. These active structures then interact with membrane targets, the hydrophobic Phe\(^4\) inserting deep into the membrane while the more hydrophilic Tyr\(^7\) is nearer to the surface [5].

Munyuki et al. [4] proposed a model for the dimerization of both TrcA and the TrcC analogue in an aqueous environment. Disagreement regarding the location of the Phe\(^4\) side chain resulted in these investigators proposing the monomeric peptide has low amphipathicity in contrast to the structure proposed by Loll et al. [5]. However, in agreement with Loll et al. [5], these investigators proposed dimerization by means of sideways association and stabilisation by predominantly backbone-backbone hydrogen bonding results in an amphipathic structure. Munyuki et al. [4] proposed dimerization may also occur by π-stacking interactions between the aromatic ring structures of the aromatic amino acids, resulting in stacking of residues on top of one another through association by hydrophobic interactions.

The oligomerisation of the Trcs may thus occur through both the interaction of different residues by means of hydrophobic interactions and hydrogen bonding. Comparison of the ellipticity of the different A analogues (Phe\(^3\), Phe\(^4\)) provides evidence of the influence of the variability of the aromatic amino acid at position 7 on oligomerisation of the Trcs in relation to Phe occupying both positions of the variable dipeptide unit.

As has been previously proposed [5], the Tyr\(^7\) found in TrcA may optimally stabilise the active dimer structure formed by backbone-backbone hydrogen bonding, and result in increased membranolytic antimicrobial activity. Substitution of Tyr\(^7\) with Trp\(^7\) to form TpcA may disrupt the optimal interaction of Phe\(^1\) and residue 7 (Trp\(^7\)), the indole group of which now forms a bulkier protruding side chain in the dimerised structure creating a protruding surface where previously the smaller phenol group of Tyr\(^7\) was found. This conjugated ring structure can still
serve as an anchoring point for further hydrophobic interactions with other dimers or monomers, but is sub-optimal thereby disrupting the formation of ordered structures (Fig. 5.5 and 5.6). This may elude to why increased proportion of dimeric structures of TpcA where observed by ESMS (Fig. 5.3 and 5.4), but did not increase proportions of ordered structures detected by CD (Fig. 5.5 and 5.6) where the combined influence of hydrophobic interactions resulted in association of residues unable to assemble into higher order structures.

In contrast, a different scenario may be at play where Tyr\(^7\) is substituted with Phe\(^7\) in the PhcA analogue. The smaller size of Phe would allow it to act as an anchoring point for hydrophobic interactions. Therefore, the observed dimer population (Fig. 5.3 and 5.4), as well as ordered structures detected by CD (Fig. 5.5 and 5.6), are similar to that observed for TrcA. If the three peptides with an L-Trp\(^3\) are compared we find that the ellipticity at 206 nm decrease as follows, TrcB>TpcC>>TrcC, which could indicate a more complicated role of Trp and other aromatic residues in oligomerisation (Table 5.1; Fig. 5.6).

In order to assess the overall influence of structure on the backbone structure of the peptides the ellipticity ratio between the two major minima (\(\theta_{206\pm2nm}/\theta_{215\pm2nm}\)) was considered [11,12,16,56,56]. Good quadratic trends of the ellipticity ratio with UPLC R\(_t\) and % dimers detected by ESMS were only found for the peptides in TFE, indicating that this parameter is not only dependent on dimerization, but also the hydrophobicity of the peptides (Fig. 5.7).

The ratio of the two minima was >1.0 for the TrcB analogue in an aqueous environment, in contrast to the rest of the Trcs (Fig. 5.7), suggesting TrcB has a backbone conformation containing a greater proportion of β-turn structures [11,12,50,54,56,61] in an aqueous environment which differed from that of the rest of the peptides in the study (Table 5.1; Fig. 5.7 A and B). TrcB (Wf) acts as an intermediate having characteristics of both the A and C analogues. Oligomerisation of TrcB followed a similar trend to that observed for TrcA to form an increased proportion of dimeric oligomers as determined by ESMS (Fig. 5.2 and 5.3). TrcB would seem to form an increased proportion of ordered structures when the added influence of hydrophobic effect was included, as deduced by the increased intensity of the minima observed at 206 nm by CD analysis (Table 5.1; Fig. 5.3 and 5.4). This is most likely due to the influence of Phe\(^3\) to Trp\(^3\) substitution between TrcA and TrcB resulting in an altered conformation which was influenced to a greater degree by hydrophobic effect in an aqueous environment. The negative minima of the TrcB analogue at 206 nm increased the least of all the peptides in the study between the aqueous and membrane mimicking environments.
It is postulated that TrcB adopts a similar structure as proposed for TrcA by Loll et al. [5], but the steric bulk of Trp\(^3\) indole group may force the hydrophobic Phe\(^4\) benzyl side chain into a more solvent exposed environment, thereby allow it to act as anchoring point for further hydrophobic interactions and higher order structure formation.

The ratio of the two minima were observed to be >1.0 only in the membrane mimicking environment for the rest Trcs indicating an altered backbone conformation between the two environments (Table 5.1). While the ellipticity ratio of TrcB still increased upon exposure to the membrane mimicking environment, this was to a lesser degree than was observed by TpcC and TrcC, where a sharp increase in the intensity of the minima was observed between water and TFE. This indicated TrcB was in a more ordered structure before exposure to the membrane mimicking environment (Fig. 5.7, refer to data points numbered 1, 2 and 3). Again a distinct separation is observed between the backbone conformation adopted by the C analogues (Ww) relative to the A analogues (Ff), with TrcB (Wf) as an intermediate has characteristics of both (Fig. 5.7). This indicated a difference in backbone structures as determined by the identity of the variable dipeptide position. Moreover, a much smaller increase in the ratio was found for the A analogues, indicating that these peptides already have a highly ordered backbone structure in water.

Substitution of Phe\(^3\), D-Phe\(^4\) with Trp\(^3\), D-Trp\(^4\) at the variable dipeptide unit which occurs between the A and C analogues could alter the backbone conformation adopted by the C
analogue. The greater steric bulk of Trp at the variable dipeptide unit may influence the structure of the dimers as well as their propensity to form; that is if TrcC and TpcC follow a similar structural conformation to the TrcA proposed by Loll et al. [5]. This hypothesis is supported by the decreased proportion of dimeric oligomers observed for the TrcC analogue (Fig. 5.2 and 5.3). This also concurred with the decreased proportion of ordered structures and lower ellipticity ratio in water, as detected for this analogue by CD (Table 5.1; Fig. 5.5, 5.6 and 5.7).

In contrast to TrcC, the TpcC analogue was observed to form just in excess of 52% dimeric oligomers (Fig. 5.2) as well as exhibit an increased negative ellipticity (Table 5.1; Fig. 5.5). The presence of Trp at all three of the variable aromatic amino acid positions may alter the conformation of the TpcC monomer which is possibly quite different to that proposed for TrcA by Loll et al. [5]. Dimerization may also occur by \(\pi\)-stacking interactions between the aromatic ring structures as proposed by Munyuki et al. [4]. The high prevalence of Trp increases the steric bulk attributed to the indole side chains. This results in an altered capacity to form hydrogen bonds, ring stacking and hydrophobic interactions with other monomers, thereby influencing the propensity to dimerize, as well as form higher order structures. The TpcC analogue displayed an increase in the intensity of the minima observed at 215 nm in water which results in lower ellipticity ratio, eluding to an altered back bone conformation.

An altered conformation adopted by the C analogues (Fig 5.3 D and F) is supported by an altered CD spectrum displaying a shoulder attributed to Trp \(^4\) [4,14,16], observed at 230 nm in this study. An altered peptide backbone conformation may also be the cause of a red-shift in the ellipticity of the \(\beta\)-sheets resulting from altered hydrogen bonding [16].

Variability of the aromatic amino acid composition of the different Trcs influences the conformation which they adopt. This in turn has a downstream knock on effect regarding their propensity to oligomerize into higher order structures.

5.3.3.3 Assessment of the influence of aromatic amino acids by fluorescence spectroscopy

Further information regarding changes in the location/exposure of the aromatic side chain, particularly those of Trp, may be made using FS. The indole group of the Trp residue is highly sensitive to its local environment and polarity [33,37,43,62]. Exposure of Trp to a hydrophobic environment results in a blue shift in the emission maxima from the usual 348 nm observed in an aqueous environment [30,33,42,62]. Moreover, Trp fluorescence is a good indicator of
aggregation/oligomerisation state of the Trcs due to its high sensitivity to hydrophobic environments and solvent/polar environment quenching [30,33,42,62]. The latter occurs via numerous avenues including: complex formation in the ground state, collisional quenching by exposure of Trp to an aqueous environment, as well as excited-state reaction with surrounding polar groups [30,33,42,62]. These groups include amide groups located in the peptide backbone, as well as side chains of Asn and Gln, amino group of Orn and hydroxyl group of Tyr [30,62].

The fluorescence emission spectra of the four Trp containing Trc analogues were examined to elucidate the orientation and effect of aggregation on the Trp residues. In all of the Trcs a shift in the emission maxima was observed from the expected 357 nm [46] to 347 nm, indicating the Trp residues are located in a hydrophobic environment within an oligomeric structure (Fig. 5.8).

![Fluorescence emission spectra of the Trc analogues](image)

**Figure 5.8** Fluorescence emission spectra of the Trp containing Trc analogues in an aqueous (water) or membrane mimicking (TFE) environment. Excitation at 295 nm to comparing the Trp emission of: A TrcB with Trp³, B TrcC Trp³, Trp⁴, C TpcA with Trp⁷ and D TpcC with Trp³, Trp⁴ and Trp⁷. Fluorescence quantum yield indicated in arbitrary units (a.u).

For all the analogues containing L-Trp³, namely TrcB, TrcC and TpcC, increased fluorescence intensity was observed in an aqueous environment relative to the TFE membrane mimicking
environment, while the fluorescence maximum was blue shifted to 342 nm (Fig. 5.8). The blue shifted \( \lambda_{\text{max}} \) implies that the indole group(s) is transferred into an even more hydrophobic environment [46].

If the fluorescence or quantum yields are compared between the four Trp containing peptides, we find no direct relationship in either of the two solvents (Fig. 5.9). This is particularly apparent when comparing the fluorescent yields obtained for TrcB with Trp\(^3\) and TpcA with Trp\(^7\) in the two solvent environments (Fig. 5.9). Both of these peptides contain a single Trp residue but are located at different positions in the backbone structure. This result indicates that the Trp residue(s) in the different peptides are possibly in different environments leading to differences in fluorescence.

![Figure 5.9](image_url)

**Figure 5.9** Comparison of the fluorescence quantum yield obtained from emission spectra of the Trp containing Trc analogues in an aqueous (water) or membrane mimicking (TFE) environment. Excitation at 295 nm to comparing the Trp emission of: TpcC with Trp\(^3\), Trp\(^4\) and Trp\(^7\), TrcC with Trp\(^3\), Trp\(^4\), TrcB with Trp\(^3\) and TpcA with Trp\(^7\).

When TrcB, TrcC and TpcC are in a membrane mimicking environment an altered backbone conformation is adopted (as indicated by our CD results, Table 5.1) and quenching of their fluorescence yields was observed (Fig 5.8 A, B and D). The altered backbone conformation could lead to the formation of higher order structures that expose Trp\(^3\) to the solvent environment resulting in collisional quenching, as would occur when forming \( \beta \)-sheet structures. Alternatively, substantial quenching could occur as a result of a resonance energy
transfer interaction between Trp$^3$ in the variable dipeptide unit and other chromophores, such as Phe and Tyr [47]. Higher order structure formation could also lead to quenching by excited-state reactions which resulted due to conformations bringing the Trp residues into close proximity of polar chains or amide and amine groups [33,37,46,62]. This hypothesis is supported by the large change in the ellipticity ratio observed for the C analogues within the two solvent environments by CD (Fig. 5.7 A and B), implying a large change in backbone structure and oligomerisation by these analogues between the two environments. Moreover, a similar blue shifted $\lambda_{\text{max}}$ and quenching of TrcB fluorescence were observed by Leussa [24] in the presence of liposomes mimicking the membranes of Gram-positive bacteria.

In contrast to what was observed for the peptides with Trp$^3$, the opposite was observed with TpcA containing Trp$^7$. In an aqueous environment this residue displayed a decreased fluorescent intensity relative to that observed in a membrane mimicking environment. Indicating that the position of this residue allowed for its fluorescence to be quenched (Fig. 5.5 C). This supports our earlier hypothesis proposing that the steric properties of the indole group within this position may cause this residue to be more solvent exposed. This could result in collisional quenching due exposure to the hydrophilic environment. Alternately quenching of this residue may be due to ground-state interaction of the Trp$^7$ residue. The latter would also result in increased proximity of excited-state quenchers; such as those of the peptide backbone, other amides or amines, such as the Asn, Gln or Orn residues or resonance energy transfer to the Phe residues in the peptide. The increased fluorescent yields observed in a membrane mimicking environment implied location within a more hydrophobic environment, where hydrophobic exclusion which caused interaction with quenchers was removed.

5.3.2 Influence of glucose on the cyclodecapeptides

The importance of environmental factors such as the presence of calcium are shown to alter the antifungal [22] and antibacterial activity [16,24] of the Trcs changing the mode of action from primarily a lytic to a non-lytic which causes the disruption of intracellular processes. Differences in target cell properties, together with the environment, have been observed to influence a broad range of antimicrobial peptides [63-67], including the Trcs [20-24].

Glucose (Glc) is ubiquitously present, not only in the environments of the agricultural and food industries where the microbial pathogens which the Trcs target exist in, it also forms part of the target cell structures. The cell wall of fungi is compromised predominantly of glycoproteins
and polysaccharides of mainly glucan and chitin whose monomeric subunits are derived from Glc [68]. The importance of the fungal cell wall on the antifungal activity of the Trcs has previously been shown by Troskie [69]. Moreover, Glc is present at 0.25% (m/v) and 1.0% (m/v) in TSB or half strength PDB respectively; the growth media used to culture the two model target organisms in this study *B. subtilis* and *A. fumigatus*. Glc may thus have a profound influence on the activity of the Trcs. It was therefore decided to elucidate the influence of Glc on the oligomerisation of the Trcs into higher order structures.

Analysis of the influence of Glc on the oligomerisation of the different tyrocidine analogues in this study revealed it to have the largest influence on TrcB>PhcA>>TrcA decreasing the intensity of the minima at 206 nm and 215 nm, but without causing a substantial change in the ellipticity ratio of the two minima (Table 5.2, Fig. 5.10). This would indicate that Glc possibly acts as chaotropic agent on these Trc analogues, decreasing the proportion of higher order structures formed in an aqueous environment as it has a minimal influence on the backbone conformation. The change in ellipticity observed in the vicinity of 195 nm in all the analogues is attributed to light scattering due to the presence of Glc [70].

The ellipticity minimum at 206 nm was again used to compare the influence of Glc on oligomerisation of the different Trcs (Fig. 5.11). We again found good quadratic trends similar to those in water, except that TrcB did not fall into the trend observed with UPLC R, (Fig 5.11 A). Glc had a major influence on the ellipticity of TrcB (Fig. 5.11 B, data point 3) and Phc A (Fig. 5.11, data point 5), containing Phe⁴ and Tyr⁷ or Phe⁷ residues respectively. The decreased intensity of the ellipticity minima in the presence of Glc indicated its interference with the higher order structures. The influence of Glc on the other four peptides was minimal. Glc but did not have a noteworthy effect on the backbone structure as indicated by the similar trends and intensities observed for the ratio of the two ellipticity minima (Fig. 5.11 C).

The interaction of Glc with the Trcs was investigated further by means of fluorescence to deduce if it causes a change in conformation which would influence the orientation and exposure of Trp residues (Fig. 5.12). Concurring with the observations made in CD, Glc did not change the conformation of the TpcC analogue hence the fluorescence yield remained fairly constant between the two environments (Fig. 5.12 D).
Figure 5.10  CD spectra of the different tyrocidine analogues at a concentration of 100 µM in an aqueous (water) or in water together with 5% (m/v) glucose (Glc).  A PhcA, C TrcA, E TpcA, analogues with Phe³, Phe⁴ and Phe⁷, Tyr⁷ or Trp⁷ respectively.  B TrcB with Trp³, Phe⁴ and Tyr⁷ and  D TrcC, F TpcC, with Trp³, Trp⁴ and Tyr⁷ or Trp⁷ respectively.
Table 5.2  Variability in the CD spectra of the different tyrocidine analogues in an aqueous environment or together with 5% (m/v) glucose

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peptide (n=3)</th>
<th>In water</th>
<th>In 5% Glucose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\theta_{206}$±2 nm</td>
<td>$\theta_{215}$±2 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrcA</td>
<td>-15.8±0.12</td>
<td>-18.8±0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrcB</td>
<td>-19.9±0.064</td>
<td>-18.4±0.085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrcC</td>
<td>-12.4±0.11</td>
<td>-14.5±0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TpcA</td>
<td>-10.2±0.089</td>
<td>-12.9±0.085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TpcC</td>
<td>-16.9±0.11</td>
<td>-22.1±0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhcA</td>
<td>-16.0±0.074</td>
<td>-19.6±0.071</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Molar ellipticities ($\theta$) in 10$^7$ × deg.dmol$^{-1}$.cm$^{-1}$. Each minima or ratio thereof is expressed as the mean value obtained from three spectra ± SEM.

In support of the minimal change in ordered structure formation, observed in CD of TrcC in the presence of Glc, only a marginal decrease in fluorescence yield was observed, indicating a slightly different conformation adopted by TrcC relative to that of TpcC. The substitution of Trp$^7$ with Tyr$^7$ may thus alter the conformation adopted by TrcC to cause Trp$^3$, Trp$^4$ to be exposed to a greater degree on the surface of the higher order structure thereby allow for interaction with water and Glc causing marginal quenching of the fluorescence yield to occur but without disrupting the higher order structures (Fig. 5.12 B).

The structure adopted by TpcA has been shown via ESMS to allow dimerization (Fig. 5.3), but not form increased proportions of higher order structures. The addition of Glc in an aqueous environment did not disrupt the aqueous structures that were observed via CD (Fig. 5.10 E), however, it did increase the fluorescence yield (Fig. 5.12 C), indicating that the Trp$^7$ residue moved into a more hydrophobic environment. Alternatively, this could indicate that Glc acted as a chaotropic agent disrupting the association of quenchers with Trp$^7$ allowing this residue to associate with hydrophobic groups, thereby be protected from collisional or dynamic quenching. The removal of water may also slightly ease the conformation adopted by the dimerised structure to allow Trp to move away from active groups which quenched the excited-state Trp$^7$.

The substitution of Trp$^4$ with Phe$^4$ between TrcC and TrcB caused an entirely different scenario to occur. The increased hydrophobicity of Phe is observed to increase the dimerization (Fig. 5.3). A conformation adopted when the peptide structure contained Phe$^4$ together with Tyr$^7$ or Phe$^7$ allowed interaction with Glc that resulted in decreased ordered structure formation, with the most pronounced effect observed in TrcB (Fig. 5.12 A).
Figure 5.11 Comparison of the change in ellipticity minima of the different Trcs in an aqueous (water) environment only or together with glucose (Glc). Change in ellipticity minima observed at 206 nm relative to A the UPLC Ret time, as an indication of hydrophobicity and B the % dimers detected by ESMS. C The ellipticity ratio 206 nm/215 nm of the two minima for the different peptides. The respective Trc analogues are numbered as before. Circled analogues were not included in the second or third order polynomial trends fitted for the rest of the Trcs.
The difference in fluorescence emission spectra observed between TrcB and TrcC may elude to a difference in the conformation adopted by the residues of the variable dipeptide unit (Fig. 5.12 A and B). The Trp$^3$, Phe$^4$ intermediate nature of the variable dipeptide unit causes a possible change in conformation, which suggests to greater exposure of the hydrophobic Phe$^4$ residue which resulted in increased higher order structure formation. This change allowed for increased interaction between dimerised peptides to form higher ordered structures (Fig. 5.4). The disruption of higher order structures by Glc is proposed to be related to the nature of the interaction caused by the hydrophobic Phe$^4$ residue in higher order structure formation. Disruption of higher order aggregates by Glc may alter the conformation of the peptides, in the case of TrcB result in the Trp$^3$ residue being placed in a more hydrophobic environment away from quenching groups, hence the increased fluorescence yield observed in the presence of Glc (Fig. 5.12 A).

It is thus proposed that the chaotropic effect observed by Glc on TrcA, TrcB and PhcA may form part of their mode of antimicrobial activity through a balance between the disruption of higher order structures formed in an aqueous environment by these more hydrophobic Trc analogues and interaction with the target cell. Glc may most likely influence hydrophobic
packing interactions between the aromatic ring structures in the side chain of Phe and Tyr. Furthermore, it also has the potential to disrupt hydrogen-bonding networks and other electrostatic interactions which stabilise the higher order structures. Glc, however, was found to have lesser of an influence on Trp\textsuperscript{7}. Eluding to a possible alternate conformation adopted by the active structures of these peptides which was less accessible to Glc.

### 5.3 Conclusions

Changes in the aromatic amino acid content of the Trcs and analogues results in variation in the conformation and character affecting their oligomerisation and higher order structure formation. Increased dimerization is observed by the more hydrophobic analogues (Fig. 5.3 and 5.4), although increased ordered structure formation, as observed via CD, was dependent on an intermediate hydrophobicity and dimerization (Fig. 5.6). A distinct separation was observed between the characteristics of the A and C analogues containing Phe\textsuperscript{3}, Phe\textsuperscript{4} or Trp\textsuperscript{3}, Trp\textsuperscript{4}, respectively in the variable dipeptide unit. While TrcB with Trp\textsuperscript{3}, Phe\textsuperscript{4}, as an intermediary peptide, tended to have characteristics of both, or at times didn’t associate with either of the two peptide trends (Fig. 5.7). Changes of the variable aromatic amino acid between Tyr\textsuperscript{7}, Phe\textsuperscript{7} or Trp\textsuperscript{7} altered the character of the different analogues as exemplified by the differences in the three different A analogues (TrcA, PhcA and TpcA). The C analogues (TrcC and TpcC) and TrcB containing Trp\textsuperscript{3} showed variable higher ordered structure formation, demonstrating the influence of the three variable aromatic amino acids acting to alter the conformation and character.

The model structure and membrane interaction proposed by Loll et al. [5] for dimers of TrcA will need some amendments for the other cyclodecapeptides, as one model might not fit all. The model by Loll et al. [5] still only eludes to the initial membrane interaction by these peptides. Due to the curvature of the dimeric structure proposed by Loll et al. [5] they questioned the feasibility of linking the dimeric structures into extended sheets. The high stability oligomers observed for the cyclodecapeptides in this study and also reported in literature [6-8,10] point to a high tendency to form structures larger than dimers. Furthermore our group in collaboration with Dr E. Zaitseva (University of Freiburg) observed ion conducting pore/channels for all the peptides in this study in a variety of model membranes [unpublished results]. To form such pores, higher order structure formation is most likely due to a combination of hydrogen bonding and stacking interactions in addition to other non-
covalent interactions, which would correlate better with the models for TrcC and TrcA proposed by Munyuki et al. [4].

The variability of the structures of the different Trcs and analogues leads one to question whether the different conformations may dictate the specificity toward different pathogens. Moreover, as these cyclodecapeptides are co-produced, the question is whether combinations of different analogues with different conformations could complement each other’s antimicrobial activity. This aspect of the activity and oligomerisation of selected peptide combinations will be addressed in Chapter 6.

5.4 References


16. Spathelf, B. M. (2010) Qualitative structure-activity relationships of the major tyrocidines, cyclic decapeptides from *Bacillus aneurinolyticus*. Stellenbosch University, Department of Biochemistry, Stellenbosch, South Africa. PhD. Thesis http://hdl.handle.net/10019.1/4001


5.31


69. Troskie, A. M. (2014) Tyrocidines, cyclic decapeptides produced by soil bacilli, as potent inhibitors of fungal pathogens. Stellenbosch University, Department of Biochemistry, Stellenbosch, South Africa. PhD. Thesis http://hdl.handle.net/10019.1/86162

Chapter 6
Oligomerisation-activity relationships of the single and combinations of the six major cyclodecapeptides purified from *Bacillus aneurinolyticus* cultures

6.1 Introduction

Supplementation of the *Bacillus aneurinolyticus* producer organism’s growth media with defined ratios of two aromatic amino acids, Trp and Phe, resulted in the increased production of defined subsets of different tyrocidines and their analogues (Trcs) as determined by variation of their aromatic amino acid content [1]. Changes in the aromatic amino acid content of the Trcs results in the variable character and activity profiles of the different analogues [2-6]. The antimicrobial activity of the Trcs is proposed to be primarily the result of their interaction with the cell membrane [7] causing its permeabilization [8] and ultimately cell lysis [9]. This mode of action is probably associated with higher order structure formation in the membrane to form pores.

The Trcs have been shown to readily associate by non-covalent interaction to form larger aggregates which are attributed to a reduction in their antimicrobial activity [10-15], while association into amphipathic homo-dimeric structures is proposed to be the active units responsible for membrane interaction [16,17]. Therefore an interplay may exist between the non-covalent self-association of the cyclodecapeptides and their antimicrobial activity against certain targets. Considering the variable degree of higher order structure formation observed by the different Trcs (Chapter 5), the influence of non-covalent association by different analogues and combinations of peptides on their antimicrobial activity was questioned.

In this chapter the ability of the different Trcs and analogues to oligomerize into dimers, as well as higher order structures (Chapter 5), is related to their antimicrobial activity. The six different cyclodecapeptides and five peptide combinations were tested against two representative target organisms namely, the Gram-positive bacteria *Bacillus subtilis* 168 (non-peptide producer) and the ubiquitous fungal pathogen *Aspergillus fumigatus* and related to the oligomerisation parameters of the single peptides and peptide pairs.
6.2 Materials and Methods

6.2.1 Materials and Reagents

Peptides and solvents were as described in Chapter 5, ethanol (EtOH), tryptone soy broth (TSB), agar, and N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF) were obtained from Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). Gramicidin S (GS) was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich (Steinheim, Germany) and served as the positive control in all antimicrobial activity assays. Tween 20, potato dextrose agar (PDA) and potato dextrose broth (PDB) were from Fluka (Buchs, Switzerland). Sterile polystyrene 96-well flat bottom microtiter plates were from either Greiner bio-one (Frickenhausen, Germany) or Corning (Corning, NY, USA). Petri dishes were from Lasec (Cape Town, South Africa). Falcon® tubes were from Becton Dickson and Company (Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA). Analytical grade water was prepared by filtering water from a reverse osmosis plant through a Millipore-Q® water purification system (Milford, USA).

*Aspergillus fumigatus* ATCC 204305 was from the American Type Culture Collection (Manassas, VA, USA). *Bacillus subtilis* 168 obtained from the *Bacillus* Genetic Stock Centre (Ohio State University, OH, USA).

6.2.2 Detection of oligomerisation with ESMS

Dried analytical aliquots of purified tyrocidine peptides were dissolved in 50% ($v/v$) DMF in water to a concentration of 2.00 mM. Single peptides as well as five selected co-produced peptide pairs were prepared to a final concentration of 0.200 mM and final solvent concentration of 2.5% ($v/v$) high purity DMF. Peptide pairs consisted of 1:1 ratio of: TrcA and TrcB; TrcB and TrcC; TrcC and TpcC; TpcC and TpcA, as well as TrcA and PhcA. These samples were allowed to stand at room temperature overnight prior to the type of predominant hetero-oligomers formed within the above formulations being determined by means of high resolution electrospray mass spectrometry (ESMS) using a Waters Q-TOF Synapt G2 mass spectrometer with a Z-spray electrospray ionisation source as described in Chapter 5.
6.2.3 Preparation of peptides for antimicrobial activity assays

Analytically weighed aliquots of the dried peptides were dissolved in 50% (v/v) DMF in water. These were subsequently diluted to a concentration of 1.00 mM at a solvent concentration of 10% (v/v) DMF in sterilised water. While maintaining the solvent concentration, the respective peptides were prepared in a doubling dilution series over eight dilution steps. The concentration of the single Trc peptides was varied between 500 to 40 µM, while preparations of the five previously mentioned peptide pairs were prepared at 3:1 and 1:1 ratios of the former dilution series for both peptides. Preparation of the GS control peptide was done in 15% (v/v) EtOH in a doubling dilution series with concentration varied between 440 to 30 µM. These were subsequently diluted 10x to a final solvent concentration of 1% (v/v) DMF in the growth media used in the respective antimicrobial activity assays.

6.2.4 Antifungal activity assays

Using standard sterile practices, spores of the fungi A. fumigatus ATCC 204305 were obtained from freezer stocks and cultured using normal sterile techniques on PDA plates for three weeks. Subsequently 7 mL of 0.01% Tween (20 µL of Tween in 200 mL analytical grade water and autoclaved) was added to the plates, the spores lightly loosened using a glass rod and hydrated overnight at 4°C. The spores were subsequently counted using a haemocytometer and diluted with sterile water to a concentration of 50 spores/µL.

A variation of a microtiter broth dilution method, as described by Troskie et al. [18], was used to test the antimicrobial activity of the respective peptides toward A. fumigatus. A volume of 50 µL of PDB was added to all the wells of a sterile microtiter plate. The top four wells of the first column received 40 µL of sterilized water, while all the rest of the wells received 40 µL of the mentioned spore suspension. The wells of the first column received 10 µL of 10% (v/v) DMF, thus the first column served as sterility and growth controls respectively. All the rest of the wells received 10 µL of one of the respective peptides prepared as previously described. The single Trc peptides and combinations of two peptides were applied in duplicate (n=2) in each dose response assay, while a single column was reserved for application of the GS control peptide.

The microtiter plates were then covered and incubated for a period of 48 hours at 25 °C, following which the light dispersion was measured spectrophotometrically at 595 nm using a
BioRad™ microtiter plate reader. Using these data the percentage growth inhibition was plotted and used to derive the related activity parameters.

6.2.5 Antibacterial activity assays

Single colonies of the Gram-positive bacteria *B. subtilis* 168 were obtained from freezer stocks by culturing using normal sterile techniques on tryptone soy agar (TSA) plates (3.0% (w/v) TSB and 1.5% (w/v) agar in analytical grade water). Single colonies were selected and incubated while shaking at 220 RPM for 16 hours at 37 °C in Falcon® tubes containing 20 mL TSB (3.0% (w/v) TSB in analytical grade water; pH 7.0) medium to an optical density (OD) of approximately 0.8 at 595 nm. These cells were subsequently sub-cultured in TSB and grown to an OD of 0.6 at 595 nm.

A variation of the previously described microtiter broth dilution method [19,20] as used to determine the activity of the mentioned peptides toward the Gram-positive bacteria. A pre-culture was diluted with TSB to an OD of 0.2 at 595 nm (±10⁸ CFU/mL). A volume of 90 µL of the diluted culture was added to all of the wells of the microtiter plate except for the top four wells first column which received 90 µL of TSB. The peptide and solvent controls were as previously described. These microtiter plates were then covered and incubated for a period of 16 hours at 37 °C, following which the light dispersion was measured spectrophotometrically at 595 nm using a Bio Rad™ microtiter plate reader. The percentage growth inhibition and related activity parameters were determined from these data.

6.2.6 Data analysis

The percentage growth inhibition of the respective peptides in all antimicrobial activity assays was determined relative to the mean of the growth control, as previously described by Rautenbach *et al.* [21], using the following equation:

\[
\text{% growth inhibition} = 100 - \frac{100 \times (A_{595} \text{ of well} - \text{Mean } A_{595} \text{ of background})}{(\text{Mean } A_{595} \text{ of growth control} - \text{Mean } A_{595} \text{ of background})}
\]

GraphPad Prism® 4.03 (GraphPad Software, San Diego, USA) was used to plot all graphs as well as perform all statistical analysis, except for those obtained by ESMS analysis. The dose response curves generated where fitted by non-linear regression to sigmoidal curves with a
slope set at <7 [21]. Antimicrobial activity parameters determined from these plots included: IC$_{50}$ (concentration causing 50% growth inhibition) and IC$_{max}$ (calculated concentration causing 100% growth inhibition). IC$_{max}$ is directly related to the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC, lowest concentration used where no growth is visually observed), but was calculated from the dose response curve as described by Du Toit and Rautenbach [20].

Using the determined IC$_{50}$ activity parameters possible interaction by antagonism, synergism or sum of activities within the five peptide pairs was evaluated by calculation of fractional inhibition (FIC) and FIC index (FICI) in each assay performed using the following equations [22].

FIC (A) = IC$_{max}$ (peptide [A] in A+B mixture)/ IC$_{max}$ (peptide A alone)

FIC (B) = IC$_{max}$ (peptide [B] in A+B mixture)/ IC$_{max}$ (peptide B alone)

with FIC index = FIC (A) + FIC (B)

The FIC index a value of one indicated a sum of activities and no interaction between the peptide pair. FIC index >1 indicating antagonistic activity while FIC index <1 delineated synergistic interaction between peptides A and B [22].

The data obtained by means of ESMS was analysed using MassLynx V4.1 (Waters, Miliford, USA) to determine the proportion of the different types of oligomers formed. Set to auto-peak width determination the MaxEnt 3 algorithm was used to determine the oligomers between a range of 300 to 10 000 amu containing a maximum of 10 charges and 50 iterations. From these data the percentage of the different oligomers formed by each of the respective peptides was determined using the ion signal of each oligomer in relation to the total ion signal intensity of all the different oligomers detected in each of the respective spectra.

6.3 Results

6.3.1 Formation of homo- and hetero-oligomers by the cyclodecapeptides

The Trcs have been shown to readily oligomerize in dimeric structures [16,17] as well as larger oligomers [10-15]. Analysis of the types of oligomeric species formed by ESMS showed that the Trcs tended to dimerize. The more hydrophobic Trcs showed a tendency to
form larger oligomers, where up to pentamers were detected for TrcA (refer to Chapter 5). In the more polar analogues such as TrcC, decreased oligomerisation was observed together with an increase in the monomeric peptide species.

Analysis of the oligomerization of peptide mixtures, however, revealed a change in oligomerisation trend. Irrespective of the hydrophobicity of the two peptides in the mixture, dimeric oligomers were predominantly formed. The latter is exemplified by comparison of the oligomers formed by TrcA and PhcA relative to those of TpcC and TrcC; the most and least hydrophobic peptide pairs analysed respectively (Fig. 6.1 A, B). Comparison of the composition of oligomeric structures revealed an increased contribution of dimers while trimers where generally the largest oligomers detected in any appreciable amount. Moreover, comparison of the signal intensities reveals a lower amount of the monomers of the more hydrophilic analogue in the peptide pair. Concomitantly, a reduction in homodimers of the more hydrophilic peptide was observed, while the highest signal intensity was detected for the heterodimer (Fig. 6.1, 6.2 B, C).

![Figure 6.1](image)

*Figure 6.1* ESMS mass spectra generated with the maxEnt algorithm depicting the difference in oligomerisation between A the more hydrophobic peptide pair TrcA (A) and PhcA (fA) relative to B the more polar peptide pair TpcC (wC) and TrcC (C). Irrespective of the peptide combination, the dimers were the predominant peptide species detected while trimers where the largest oligomeric species detected in any appreciable amounts.

Comparison of the oligomeric structures formed by single peptides (Fig. 6.2 A) relative to those formed by the peptide pairs (Fig. 6.2 B) revealed the largest shift in the oligomerisation pattern by the hydrophilic C analogues (TrcC and TpcC) toward mixed heterodimer formation (Fig. 6.2 C). Similar dimerization of TrcA and PhcA was observed for the single peptides.
as well as in their mixtures (Fig. 6.2 B), where heterodimers were the predominant isoform (Fig. 6.2 C). Peptide mixtures containing TrcB still predominantly formed dimeric oligomers, but the predominant isoform were homodimers of the more hydrophobic peptide in the peptide pair (Fig. 6.2 C). This may elude to a conformation adopted by TrcB which makes it less amenable to heterodimer formation.

6.3.2 Variability in antimicrobial activity of different cyclodecapeptides

The antimicrobial activity of these selected analogues was then determined toward two representative target organisms namely, the Gram-positive bacteria \textit{B. subtilis} and the ubiquitous fungal pathogen \textit{A. fumigatus} (Table 6.1). Although the activity parameters were within a narrow concentration range, the nature of our assays and number of repeats allowed statistical comparisons. Statistical analysis of the determined activity parameters showed that the activity of most of the peptides were indeed significantly different from each other to allow activity-structure correlations (Table 6.2). The activity parameters were therefore correlated with their observed oligomerisation (ESMS study), structure (circular dichroism study) and hydrophobicity (retention time during C\textsubscript{18} UPLC analysis).

Toward the fungus \textit{A. fumigatus} nearly equivalent antifungal activity was observed for TrcA and TrcB analogues followed by TpcC and PhcA, while the TrcC and TpcA analogues had the lowest activity (Table 6.1). When considering the antibacterial activity of the different cyclodecapeptide analogues, the TrcA analogue was again observed to display the most potent activity. In contrast to what was observed toward the representative fungal pathogen \textit{A. fumigatus}, TpcC was now the second most active analogue, the TrcB analogue now had reduced activity and TpcA the lowest antibacterial activity (Table 6.1).

Variability was thus observed in antimicrobial activity of not only the different cyclodecapeptides, but also toward the different representative target organisms. These differences were put into context by relating the differences in antimicrobial activity to the various properties of the different peptides (Fig. 6.3). In Chapter 5 it was shown that the more hydrophobic A analogues containing Phe3, Phe4 exhibited increased dimerization and higher order oligomers, while the more hydrophilic C analogues were less inclined to dimerization and formation of higher order oligomers.
Figure 6.2 Comparison of the proportion of oligomeric structures formed by the respective cyclodecapeptides determined with ESMS of: A single peptides, B 1:1 peptide mixtures, and C composition of the dimeric species detected in the peptide mixtures in B depicting the proportions of homo- and heterodimers. The proportion contribution of the detected monomer (X), dimer (XX) or oligomers (X)_n is expressed as a percentage relative to the total ion signal for all the detected peptide species. Abbreviations used: TrcA, A; TrcB, B; TrcC, C; TpcA, wA and TpcC, wC.
### Table 6.1 Activity parameters of the purified peptides toward the representative fungi *A. fumigatus* and Gram-positive bacteria *B. subtilis*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peptide</th>
<th>IC$_{50}$ ± SEM (µM)</th>
<th>IC$_{max}$ ± SEM (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aspergillus fumigatus</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrcA ($n=16$)</td>
<td>2.58±0.23</td>
<td>3.56±0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrcB ($n=16$)</td>
<td>2.54±0.20</td>
<td>3.84±0.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrcC ($n=16$)</td>
<td>4.21±0.08</td>
<td>5.87±0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TpcA ($n=8$)</td>
<td>3.48±0.21</td>
<td>5.68±0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TpcC ($n=16$)</td>
<td>3.23±0.22</td>
<td>5.09±0.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhcA ($n=8$)</td>
<td>3.89±0.29</td>
<td>5.33±0.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bacillus subtilis</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrcA ($n=16$)</td>
<td>4.47±0.28</td>
<td>8.13±0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrcB ($n=16$)</td>
<td>9.54±0.46</td>
<td>13.84±0.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrcC ($n=16$)</td>
<td>8.04±0.46</td>
<td>12.13±0.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TpcA ($n=8$)</td>
<td>10.26±0.64</td>
<td>28.06±1.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TpcC ($n=16$)</td>
<td>5.67±0.31</td>
<td>10.85±0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhcA ($n=8$)</td>
<td>8.50±1.2</td>
<td>13.79±0.76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SEM, standard error of the mean.

### Table 6.2 Summary of the P-values from statistical analysis of the activity parameters in Table 6.1, using the Newman-Keuls multiple comparison test (One way Anova). In the table “ns” denotes a P-value > 0.05 and the top and bottom values to the maximum P-value for *A. fumigatus* and for *B. subtilis* as target organisms, respectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peptide</th>
<th>Tpc A</th>
<th>Trc A</th>
<th>Trc B</th>
<th>Trc C</th>
<th>TpcC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phe A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC$_{max}$</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC$_{50}$</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tpc A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC$_{max}$</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC$_{50}$</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trc A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC$_{max}$</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC$_{50}$</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trc B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC$_{max}$</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC$_{50}$</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trc C</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC$_{max}$</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC$_{50}$</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A general trend of increased antifungal activity was observed with increased oligomerisation of the analogues containing Trp$_3$, Trp$_4$/Phe$_4$ (Wx) (Fig. 6.3 A).
Figure 6.3 Relation of the antimicrobial activity of the different Trc analogues to variation in their character derived from changes in their aromatic amino acid content. Antimicrobial activity relative to: A the proportion of different oligomeric species formed in an aqueous environment, B UPLC retention time as an indication of hydrophobicity, C ellipticity at 206 nm in TFE emulating higher order structure formation in a membrane mimicking environment. Trc analogues numbered as follows on the here graphs: 1 TrcC, 2 TpcC; 3 TrcB; 4 TrcA; 5 PhcA; 6 TpcA. (Biophysical data were as reported in Chapter 5).
High antifungal activity was only observed for one of the A analogues (Ff), namely TrcA. Despite increased proportions of dimerized species, antifungal activity of the other two Ff analogues decreased to that observed for the more hydrophilic Wx analogues which contained decreased proportions of the dimeric species. This would indicate that dimerization alone is not the only determining factor for increased antifungal activity. The relation of the antifungal activity to hydrophobicity indicates increased activity by analogues of intermediate hydrophobicity, namely TrcA and TrcB (Fig. 6.3 B). Moreover, from the circular dichroism studies reported in Chapter 5 the increased ellipticity intensity at 206 nm of these two analogues in trifluoroethanol (TFE) indicate the probable formation of ordered structures within membrane-like environments (Fig. 6.3 C). However, these consistent trends must be tested with a larger library to clarify if the antifungal activity towards A. fumigatus is determined by both oligomerisation into higher ordered structures, as well as an intermediate hydrophobicity to allow for optimal membrane or target interaction.

No overt trend of antibacterial activity with increased oligomerisation was observed for the C group (including TrcB) (Fig. 6.3 C). Furthermore, the A analogues showed a high tendency to form dimers while their activity was significantly different, in particular TpcA’s activity was the lowest while TrcA the highest (Fig. 6.3 A), hence again no clear conclusion could be drawn on the role of dimerization. Correlating the antibacterial activity with hydrophobicity and ordered structure formation (Fig. 6.3 B and C) it is observed that despite minor variation of increased TrcA and reduced TrcB activity, no overt trend was observed for the Trcs, with only the least active peptide TpcA indicating a loss of activity with increase in hydrophobicity. Near equivalent antimicrobial activity was found by the C analogues and TrcB containing Trp³, Trp⁴/Phe⁴ (Wx), as well as the A analogues containing Phe³, Phe⁴ (Ff) which produced variable amounts of oligomeric species. However, extensive aggregation and lack of ordered structure formation may be attributed the lack of antimicrobial activity of the TpcA analogue. This correlated with previous studies by Leussa and Rautenbach [2].

6.3.3 Activity of peptide mixtures

The antimicrobial activity of the single peptides was now established toward the two representative target organisms; five pairs of cyclodecapeptides which were co-produced under the same culturing conditions (Fig. 6.4; refer to Chapter 2 and 3 for more detail) were selected to determine if these peptides displayed any interaction with one another which may
influence their antimicrobial activity. TrcA and TrcB are the predominant co-produced analogues under non-supplemented growth conditions. The latter two peptides showed an increased tendency to form higher order structures, particularly dimers (Chapter 5). TrcC and TrcB are co-produced at intermediate concentration of Trp and Phe in the growth media, while also being the predominant Trcs found in the commercial Trc extract (Fig. 6.4, refer to Chapter 2 and 3). The latter two peptides have been reported to display increased antibacterial activity [4]. The peptide pairs: TpcC:TrcC and TrcA:PhcA, are produced at high Trp and high Phe concentrations, with the TpcC and TrcA the major species, respectively (Fig. 6.4). TpcC and TpcA represent the odd combination that are co-produced under a low Trp/Phe ratio. While five peptide pairs were selected for analysis in this study; it should be noted that there are numerous further possible co-produced peptide pairs such as tryptocidine B (TpcB):TpcC, TrcA:TrcC and TpcA:TrcA (refer to Chapter 2 and 3). In this current exploratory study, we did not consider mixtures with more than two peptides.

Figure 6.4 Depiction of the shift in the cyclodecapeptide production profile of B. aneurinolyticus at different concentration ratios of Phe and Trp. The contribution of each subset: Ff, Wf or Ww was calculated as a percentage of the sum of the total UPLC peak areas of the different peptides as determined by the identity of the variable aromatic amino acids dipeptide unit. The selected co-produced peptide pairs are indicated. (Cyclodecapeptide production data were as reported in Chapter 2, figure adapted from [1]).

Using the IC\textsubscript{max} values obtained for the single peptides, as well as the respective peptide mixtures toward the two representative target organisms possible synergistic/antagonistic relationships were established between the peptide pairs using FIC-derived isobolograms. The
antimicrobial activity of the peptide pairs containing an A analogue (Phe\textsuperscript{3}, Phe\textsuperscript{4}) (Fig. 6.5) or C analogues (Trp\textsuperscript{3}, Trp\textsuperscript{4}) (Fig. 6.6) indicated difference in the sensitivity of two target organisms toward the different peptide pairs.

Peptide pairs containing TrcA displayed appreciable synergism toward \textit{A. fumigatus}. The trend of synergistic activity in a peptide combination containing TrcA:TrcB was slightly weaker toward \textit{A. fumigatus}, particularly at increased TrcB concentrations where an additive relationship was observed (Fig. 6.5 A). The synergistic response towards \textit{A. fumigatus}, of PhcA and TrcA was improved, particularly at increased concentrations of PhcA, where an FIC index of 0.6 is observed (Fig. 6.5 C). The combination of TpcC with TpcA proved to weaken the activity towards this fungal target (Fig. 6.5 E). Toward \textit{B. subtilis} as target an overt synergistic relationship of the TrcA:TrcB combination was observed with FIC index of 0.9 to 0.7 (Fig. 6.5 B), while a general additive relationship is observed by the other two A analogue peptide combinations toward \textit{B. subtilis} (Fig. 6.5 D, F).

For the combinations with C analogues only a combination of TrcC and TrcB showed synergism toward \textit{B. subtilis} with the FIC index of between 0.75 and 0.8 (Fig. 6.6 B), while this combination showed additive activity against \textit{A. fumigates} (Fig. 6.6 A). Slight antagonistic activity is observed in peptide combinations containing TpcC toward both \textit{A. fumigatus} and \textit{B. subtilis} (Fig. 6.6 C, D, E).

Comparison of the FIC index calculated for the different peptide pair at 1:1 equimolar ratio showed that only the TrcC:TpcC pair to be slightly antagonistic towards both organisms while all the other pairs benefitted antibacterial activity (Fig. 6.7 A). Furthermore all the pairs containing a peptide with Trp\textsuperscript{4} (C analogues) led to lower activity against the fungal target, while those with a Phe\textsuperscript{4} (A analogues) in the peptide pair showed improved antibacterial and antifungal activity (Fig. 6.7 A). Correlation of the FIC index with the proportion of dimers formed by the different peptide pairs again displays a relationship of optimal antifungal activity by peptide pairs forming an intermediate proportion of ~65 to 75\% dimers which corresponds with the peptide pairs of TrcA:TrcB and TrcA:PhcA (Fig. 6.7 B refer to data points 2 and 3). This result correlates with the proportion of dimers formed by the two single peptides TrcA and TrcB, which were most active against \textit{A. fumigates}, as well as the proportion of dimeric species detected in the peptide combinations with these two analogues (refer to Fig. 6.3). The dimer populations of the TrcA:TrcB combination where
predominantly composed of homodimer species of TrcA and to a slightly lesser degree heterodimers of both the latter analogues. However, this trend will have to be tested with a larger library of mixed peptide pairs in future studies.

Figure 6.5 Isobolograms constructed using the FIC values of peptide pairs containing A analogues: TrcA and TrcB (A and B); TrcA and PhcA (C and D); TpcA and TpcC (E and F) toward A. fumigatus or B. subtilis respectively. Each data point depicts the mean of 8 replicates ± SEM. Note that the data points and solid line below the dotted line suggests synergism, on the dotted line additive activity and above the dotted line antagonistic activity.
Figure 6.6 Isobolograms constructed using the FIC values of peptide pairs containing C analogues: TrcC and TrcB (A and B); TrcC and TpcC (C and D); TpcA and TpcC (E and F) toward A. fumigatus or B. subtilis respectively. Each data point depicts the mean of 8 replicates ± SEM. Note that the data points and solid line below the dotted line suggests synergism, on the dotted line additive activity and above the dotted line antagonistic activity.
Figure 6.7  
A. Comparison of the FIC index of the five peptide pairs at a 1:1 ratio toward the two representative target organisms. B. Correlation of the % dimer population formed by the respective peptide combinations with their observed antimicrobial activity toward *A. fumigatus* or *B. subtilis*. FIC index values of peptide pairs are indicated by increasing proportions of dimeric species: TrcC and TrcB (1); TrcA and TrcB (2); TrcA and PhcA (3); TpcA and TpcC (4); TrcC and TpcC (5).

It is possible that the antifungal activity was influenced to a larger degree by TrcA activity and would account for synergistic effect observed for this peptide combination. The proportion of heterodimer formed by PhcA together with TrcA was reduced relative the homodimers formed by PhcA, as a single peptide (refer to Fig. 6.2), possibly eluding to a slightly altered conformation adopted by PhcA together with TrcA in heterodimers which may have caused an increase in activity.

In contrast, all the peptide pairs and dimer populations displayed similar activity toward *B. subtilis*, barring the highest dimer population of the TrcC:TpcC pair (Fig. 6.7 B). The slightly antagonistic activity correlated with the formation of heterodimeric structures with TpcC, containing Trp^7^, whose steric bulk could hinder optimal interaction and higher order structure formation.

A possible structure-activity relationship arising due to changes in the dipeptide unit may account for the differences observed in antimicrobial activity (Fig. 6.8). Synergistic activity toward *A. fumigatus* would seem to be dependent on peptide pairs containing Phe in one or both of the peptides (Fig. 6.8 A). This would include TrcA:PhcA and TrcA:TrcB.
combination, while TpcA:TpcC is hindered by the reduction in activity of this odd combination containing Phe\(^3\), Trp\(^4\), and Trp\(^7\).

**Figure 6.8** Correlation of the peptide structure at variable dipeptide unit and interaction. Occupancy of the variable dipeptide unit with FIC value obtained by the respective peptides at a 1:1 ratio toward **A** *A. fumigatus* or **B** *B. subtilis* respectively.

No statistical correlation of the FIC indexes was observed for activity toward *B. subtilis* indicating activity is independent of the aromatic residues in the dipeptide unit. (Fig. 6.8 B). Reduction of antibacterial activity probably occurs due to excessive aggregation, as observed for TpcA, which may be due to an altered conformation which enables greater oligomerisation into unordered structures (aggregates) (refer to Chapter 5). However, it has to be taken into account that the combined activity of peptide pairs was mostly additive. The data presented in Fig. 6.8A was therefore influenced by the overt synergism observed in combinations of TrcA:PhcA and TrcA:TrcB toward *A. fumigatus*.

### 6.4 Discussion

All the peptides in this study had a high tendency to dimerize, which was also found for peptide mixtures where high proportions of heterodimers were observed (Fig. 6.1, 6.2). However, the propensity to form heterodimers were highly dependent on the character of the aromatic dipeptide moiety (Fig. 6.2 C), indicating a role of this moiety in dimerization. The antibacterial activity of the Trcs is proposed to be reliant on their oligomerisation into active dimeric structures which allow for optimal interaction with membrane targets [16,17]. Variability in the antimicrobial activity of the Trcs has been reported by previous
investigators who found the more polar of the major tyrocidine analogues (Tyr\textsuperscript{7}) namely TrcB and TrcC to be most active toward the Gram-positive bacteria \textit{L. monocytogenes} \cite{4}. However, subsequent investigators have also reported increased activity of TrcA \cite{2}, as was observed in the present study. Variation in the antimicrobial activity of the Trcs has been reported by Leussa and Rautenbach \cite{2} toward different bacterial strains and organisms. We observed that the antibacterial activity of the Trcs toward \textit{B. subtilis} was largely independent of the variable characteristics of the different analogues (Table 6.1). Our results indicate that the variable aromatic dipeptide moiety and in general dimerization (Fig. 6.2) does not influence the activity against \textit{B. subtilis} (Fig. 6.3). This implies that the antibacterial activity could be more dependent on the conserved gramicidin S pentapeptide (VOLfP) in these peptides.

Variation in antifungal activity has also been reported toward different fungal organisms \cite{6}. Antifungal activity toward \textit{A. fumigatus} depended on a fine interplay between the variable characteristics of the cyclodecapeptides where those of intermediate character, such as TrcA and TrcB, displayed the highest activity, while TrcC and TpcA showed the lowest activity (Table 6.1, Fig. 6.2, 6.3, refer to Chapter 5). Troskie \textit{et al.} \cite{6} reported near equivalent antifungal activity towards \textit{Fusarium solani} and \textit{Botrytis cinerea} in PDB growth medium for the analogues containing Tyr\textsuperscript{7} which include TrcA, TrcB and TrcC, with the lowest antifungal activity for the TpcC analogue containing Trp\textsuperscript{7}. When the fungi were cultured in yeast supplemented tryptone soy broth (YTSB), Troskie \textit{et al.} \cite{6} reported a significant decrease in the antifungal activity of PhcA, while that of TpcC increased to within the range observed for the rest of the analogues with Tyr\textsuperscript{7}. As YTSB contains a higher salt content than PDB, this result indicates that aggregation could play a role in antifungal activity.

The higher antifungal activity of TrcA and TrcB may be also attributed to their optimal balance between hydrophobicity and target cell interaction which allowed for the increased formation of higher order pore like structures in the cell membrane after initial contact with the carbohydrate moieties in cell wall. Glucose caused little or no disruption of the ordered structures formed by TpcA the least active peptide, indicating that this interaction may be important for activity. The lower antimicrobial activity of TpcA may also be attributed to its hydrophobicity. Adopting a conformation similar to that proposed for TrcA by Loll \textit{et al.} \cite{17}, the steric bulk of Trp\textsuperscript{7} may hinder optimal higher order structure formation and would account for decreased higher oligomers despite increased dimerization being
observed. Alternatively, decreased antimicrobial activity may be attributed to tighter membrane binding of the indole group through hydrogen bonding to lipid carbonyl groups [27]. The peptide complex may be trapped in a conformation unable to optimally interact with other peptides to possibly form a pore/channel like structure and cause permeabilization of the cell membrane.

The different target cell properties influence the selectivity and mode of action of the Trcs, as has been observed for a broad range of antimicrobial peptides [28-32]. The Trcs are proposed to primarily execute their antimicrobial activity through their interaction with the cell membrane [7] and its subsequent permeabilization [8] and/or cell lysis [9]. However, Troskie [33] also illustrated the importance of the cell wall in the antifungal activity of the Trcs in addition to the cell membrane. The potent activity of the cyclodecapeptides activity toward *A. fumigatus* would indicate a strong relation to the target cell properties. It is highly likely that one of these properties is the hexose content of the fungal cell wall. The role of hexoses, such as glucose and its analogues, in antimicrobial activity of the Trcs may involve balancing the disruption of higher order oligomers formed in aqueous environment and association with polysaccharides such as the β-glucan, chitin and peptidoglycans in the target cell wall structure [34]. These interactions may then serve as the seeding intermediates for further membrane penetration and disruption. The slight variations in conformation of the different Trcs could be the reason for variable interaction with different target cells which influences their antimicrobial activity and possibly eluding to an evolutionarily role of producing such a wide spectrum of peptides by the producer organism. Previous investigators have reported high antibacterial [2,4] and antifungal [6] for TrcB and TrcC analogues. The variability in antimicrobial activity observed in the current study may be attributed to differences in peptide character and different target cell properties. This is exemplified by the aberration in TrcB activity toward the two different target organisms. TrcB maintained high antifungal activity, its relative antibacterial activity was reduced, indicating an influence of the properties of the different targets.

With peptides that are co-produced in culture were combined, we observed that the activity of most of the peptide pairs were additive, while those containing tryptocidines were slightly antagonistic, which offers no benefit to the producer organism. Combinations of the peptides with Tyr⁷ proved to be superior to those with Trp⁷ and overt synergism was observed in combinations of TrcA:PhcA and TrcA:TrcB toward the fungal target, and TrcA:TrcB and
TrcB:TrcC toward the bacterial target. The observed synergism is possibly related to an intermediate hydrophobicity and dimerization allowing for active structures which optimally interact with the fungal target cell structure. These peptide combinations formed similar proportions of dimers to those seen for the most active analogues TrcA and TrcB (Fig. 6.2). Synergism observed in combinations of TrcA:PhcA toward *A. fumigatus* is possibly due to PhcA forming reduced dimers caused by an altered heterodimer structure relative to that formed by homodimers (Fig. 6.2, 6.5 and 6.7). The antagonism of pairs containing TpcC toward both the bacterial and fungal targets correlates with the increased formation of heterodimers, which indicates that TpcC related activity may be less dependent on dimerization (Fig. 6.2, 6.6 and 6.7).

### 6.5 Conclusion

The differences in antimicrobial activity observed in this study are most likely due to differences in target cell properties, as well as the character of the cyclodecapeptides, as has been noted by other investigators [2-4,6]. However, when peptides are combined a more complicated scenario that is closer to the natural process is simulated. We found that combinations of peptides with TpcC may not be beneficial to the producer organism, which is probably why TpcC is almost exclusively produced in Trp-rich media. The fact that TrcA, TrcB and TrcC are naturally produced in the highest concentrations (>40%) and that their combinations are synergistic, does benefit the producer organism by providing and improved overall antimicrobial defence. This study therefore reveals the first evidence for the natural production of such a complex peptide cyclodecapeptide library. The identification of synergistic pairs also aids the formulation of peptide mixtures for specific applications. We therefore decided to use the natural tyrothricin extract with high TrcA and TrcB in an *in vivo* study using honey bees and their larvae as our model insect (Chapter 7).

### 6.5 References


33. Troskie, A. M. (2014) Tyrocidines, cyclic decapeptides produced by soil bacilli, as potent inhibitors of fungal pathogens. Stellenbosch University, Department of
Chapter 7
Formulation of tyrothricin extracts and in vivo toxicity testing toward honey bees

7.1 Introduction

The tyrocidines and analogues have been shown to display potent activity toward agronomically relevant fungal pathogens [1], including the ability to target these pathogens as well as Gram-positive bacteria in plants [2]. However, to allow for the use of these peptides in an agricultural environment their influence on non-target, beneficial organisms such as honey bees needs to be determined. Honey bees are central to the survival and maintenance of a healthy ecosystem through their role in the pollination of flowers [3]. Their role as pollinators is of the utmost importance to humans not only from the perspective of maintaining balanced ecosystems [4], they are pivotal to global food security [5] which goes hand-in-hand with their economic value [6]. The commercial use of honey bees as crop pollinators has exemplified the dangers of their exposure to chemical fungicides increasing susceptibility toward pathogens [7].

The combination of increased antimicrobial resistance toward many chemical antimicrobial agents, together with increased awareness of the negative impact of chemical control agents has driven the impetus for alternate so called green-biocides [8]. The tyrocidines (Trcs) are cyclic antimicrobial peptides produced by the soil bacterium Bacillus aneurinolyticus together with the linear gramicidins and are extracted together in what is known as the tyrothricin complex [9-12]. These antimicrobial peptides fit the criteria as green-biocides (refer to Chapter 4), however, for them to truly be considered green-biocides, they should not negatively affect non-target species.

Antimicrobial peptides are ubiquitously present throughout prokaryotic and eukaryotic kingdoms [13-15] as such are often considered the natural way of maintaining a balanced ecology [16]. Many antimicrobial peptides are produced naturally in healthy soil and water bodies by bacteria and are natural products that are biodegraded to nutrients, as are the peptides of focus in this research, the peptides in the tyrothricin complex. Plants have been shown to be protected from numerous fungal pathogens by soil bacteria which produce a variety of cyclic antimicrobial peptides including: iturin [17,18], iturin A and surfactin [19],
as well as gramicidin S [20-22], a peptide with 50% analogy to the tyrocidines and analogues. The peptides surfactin and fengycin are also shown to protect plant by inducing systemic resistance [23]. Additionally, antimicrobial peptide producing bacteria have been shown to promote plant growth [24]. Consequently, many of these antimicrobial peptide producing microorganisms have been used as bio-control agents in agricultural applications [17,19-21,25]. Their natural role in maintaining healthy, balanced ecosystems and use as bio-control agents has been recognised as early as the middle of the last century [16]. With the movement away from chemical control agents, there has been a resurgence of interest in these natural bio-control agents to control plant diseases [26-28].

In this study the focus was on the economical, natural production of the Trcs extracted from their producers and applications in agriculture and industry (refer to Chapter 4). As these antimicrobial peptides can be economically produced in large quantities, it enables the use of the extracts and purified peptides in a broader range of applications and control, circumventing the inherent unpredictability and limitations of utilising only the producer microorganism in agricultural conditions. As such, Rautenbach et al. [2] were the first to utilize the tyrothricin peptides within an agricultural environment to treat plants.

The tyrothricin peptides, as well as other amphipathic antimicrobial peptides, have been proposed to work via a rapid membranolytic mode of action [29], in addition to a number of other less overt antimicrobial targets [30]. In the case of the tyrothricin peptides, potential targets vary widely from the ubiquitous membrane [29,31], to also include the cell wall [32], enzymes of the electron transport chain [33] and also possibly including DNA and RNA [34-36]. With these multiple cellular targets there is thus a reduced likelihood of resistance development [37]. Part and parcel with the membranolytic activity, some toxicity of the tyrothricin peptides has been reported when applied intravenously [38,39]. There disruption of cell membranes is particularly evident in their haemolytic [10,39-43] as well as their leukocytic toxicity [38]. However, these peptides have been safely utilised when applied topically [44-47] or when taken orally in mammals [39,48-51].

To our knowledge, however, only a single report exists reporting the maximum tolerable dosage of a highly purified tyrocidine analogue to treat the nematode Caenorhabditis elegans in a medical infection model of the yeast Candida albicans [52]. This is the first extensive evaluation of the toxicity of the tyrothricin peptides toward insects, and more specifically
honey bees. Before the bee study could be executed the feeding formulation of the tyrothricin peptides in the solvent, as well as the influence of the main sugars in their feeding solutions was evaluated. After determining the oral toxicity of the tyrothricin peptides toward adult bees and their larvae; the potential of these peptides to protect honey bees from pathogens affecting them within their larval developmental stage was evaluated. Thereby establishing the relative safety of the tyrothricin containing culture extracts in environments where they would be utilised to target agronomically relevant pathogens.

7.2 Materials and Methods

7.2.1 Materials and Reagents

Sucrose (Suc), glucose (Glc), fructose, ethanol (EtOH), tryptone soy broth (TSB), agar, sodium bicarbonate and N,N-Dimethylformamide (DMF) were obtained from Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). Tyrothricin, and gramicidin S (GS), lactalbumin hydrolysate, gentamycin, penicillin, streptomycin, amphotericin B and dimethoate (DiM) were obtained from Sigma-Aldrich (Steinheim, Germany). Tween 20, potato dextrose agar (PDA) and potato dextrose broth (PDB) were from Fluka (Buchs, Switzerland). Sterile polystyrene 96-well flat bottom microtiter plates were from either Greiner bio-one (Frickenheim, Germany) or Sarstedt (Nümbrecht, Germany). Petri dishes were from Lasec (Cape Town, South Africa). Grace’s insect cell culture medium and pluronic F-68 were from Gibco Life Technologies (Waltham, MA, USA). Falcon® tubes, Columbia sheep blood agar plates, yeast extract and yeastolate were from Becton Dickson and Company (Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA). Promega (Madison, USA) supplied the Cell Titer-Blue™ Cell Viability Assay kit. Polycarbonate Erlenmeyer flasks were from Corning Incorporated (Corning, NY, USA). Foetal bovine serum was from Biochrom GmbH (Berlin, Germany). Brain, heart infusion (BHI), glycerol, glucose, fructose, potassium sulfate (K₂SO₄) used in assays toward bee larvae were from Roth (Karlsruhe, Germany). Royal jelly was from Imkereitechnik Möller (Borsum, Germany). Grafting cells where supplied by Nicotplast (Maisod, France). Dental roll and 48-well culture dishes were from Celluron (Wiener Neudorf, Austria) and Greiner bio-one (Frickenheim, Germany) respectively. Analytical grade water was prepared by filtering water from a reverse osmosis plant through a Millipore-Q® water purification system (Milford, USA). Tyrothricin (Te) was obtained from culture extracts of Bacillus aneurinolyticus ATCC 10068 using an
organic extraction methodology [12] modified as previously described (Chapter 4). Temperature and humidity were recorded using Thermochron DS1922L i-Buttons from Maxim Integrated Products (San Jose, USA).

Aspergillus fumigatus ATCC 204305 was from the American Type Culture Collection (Manassas, VA, USA). Bacillus subtilis 168 was obtained from the Bacillus Genetic Stock Centre (Ohio State University, OH, USA). Spodoptera frugiperda (Sf9) cells were obtained from Allele Biotechnology and Pharmaceuticals/Orbigen (San Diego, CA, USA). Paenibacillus larvae reference strains DSM 7030 (ERIC I), DSM 25430 (ERIC II) and LMG 16252 (ERIC III), LMG 16247 (ERIC IV) were obtained from the German Collection of Microorganisms and Cell Cultures, Leibniz Institute DSMZ (Braunschweig, Germany) and Belgian Co-ordinated Collection of Microorganisms, Ghent University (Ghent, Belgium) respectively. Isolates of P. larvae were obtained from American Foulbrood positive honey/food or scale/glue-like liquid collected at the Lower Saxony State Office for Consumer Protection and Food Safety, Institute for Apiculture (Celle, Germany). The strain identity of the isolates was confirmed by 16S rRNA-PCR [53], and the genotype (ERIC) was confirmed by rep-PCR (Genersch et al. 2006) using ERIC-primers obtained from Eurofins Genomics (Ebersberg, Germany). Melissococcus plutonius LMG 20360, Comamonas denitrificans LMG 21602, Bacillus pumilus LMG 3455, Delftia acidovorans LMG 1226, Ralstonia Picketti LMG 5342, Saccharibacter floricola LMG 23170, Janthinobacterium lividum LMG 2892, Pedobacter africanus LMG 10345, Bacillus megaterium LMG 7127 and Bacillus subtilis LMG 2099 were obtained from the Belgian Co-ordinated Collection of Microorganisms, Ghent University (Ghent, Belgium). Paenibacillus alvei DSM 29, Enterococcus faecalis DSM 20376, Pseudomonas fluorescens DSM 6147, Brevibacillus borstelensis DSM 6347, Planococcus maritimus DSM 17275, Salmonella enterica subsp. enterica DSM 11320, Staphylococcus pasteuri DSM 30868, Gluconobacter oxydans DSM 2003, Streptomyces griseus DSM 1471 and Planomicrobium okeanokoites DSM 15489 were from the German Collection of Microorganisms and Cell Cultures, Leibniz Institute DSMZ (Braunschweig, Germany).

Oral toxicity studies were performed using adult African honey bees, Apis mellifera scutellata, at the Agricultural Research Council Plant Protection Research Institute, Vredenburg Research Centre (Stellenbosch, South Africa). Carniolan honey bee, Apis mellifera carnica, larvae were obtained from hives at the Technische Universität
Braunschweig (Braunschweig, Germany) using queen bees that were bred at the Lower Saxony State Office for Consumer Protection and Food Safety, Institute for Apiculture (Celle, Germany).

7.2.2 Preparation of peptide formulations for antimicrobial activity assays

Analytically weighed aliquots of the dried peptide formulations, tyrocidine extract from commercial tyrothricin complex (Tc) and tyrothricin extract (Te) from *B. aneurinolyticus* (refer to Chapter 4) were dissolved in either 50% (v/v) DMF in water or 75% EtOH (v/v) in water. These were subsequently diluted using either sterilised water or one of the respective sugars to a concentration of 1.00 mg/mL at a solvent concentration of either 10% (v/v) DMF or 15% EtOH (v/v) in either water or 50% (m/v) of one of the respective sugars. While maintaining the solvent and sugar concentration, the respective peptide formulations were prepared in a doubling dilution series. These were subsequently diluted 10-fold in the antimicrobial assays to a final solvent concentration of either 1% (v/v) DMF or 1.5% (v/v) EtOH in either water and/or 5% (m/v) of one of the respective sugars.

7.2.3 Antifungal activity assays toward *Aspergillus fumigatus*

Spores of the fungi *A. fumigatus* ATCC 204305 were obtained from freezer stocks and cultured using normal sterile techniques on PDA plates for three weeks. Subsequently 7 mL of Tween water (20 µL of Tween in 200 mL analytical grade water and autoclaved) was added to the plates, the spores lightly loosened using a hockey stick and hydrated over night at 4 °C. These were subsequently counted using a haemocytometer and diluted with sterile water to a concentration of 50 spores/µL.

A variation of a microtiter broth dilution method, as described by Troskie *et al.* [54], was used to test the antimicrobial activity of the tyrothricin extracts toward *A. fumigatus*. A volume of 50 µL of PDB was added to all the wells of a sterile microtiter plate. The top four wells of the first column received 40 µL of sterilized water, while all the rest of the wells received 40 µL of the mentioned spore suspension. The wells of the first column received 10 µL of solvent or sugar formulation at a concentration equivalent to that the peptide formulations were dissolved in, thus the first column served as sterility and growth controls respectively. All the rest of the wells received 10 µL of one of the respective peptides.
dissolved in the respective solvents or sugar formulations. Application of Tc and Te were repeated in triplicate \((n=3)\) at a final concentration ranging from 100.0 to 0.80 µg/mL; while those of GS were in duplicate \((n=2)\) at a final concentration ranging from 50.0 to 0.40 µg/mL. The microtiter plates were then covered and incubated for a period of 48 hours at 25 °C, following which the light dispersion was measured spectrophotometrically at 595 nm using a BioRad™ microtiter plate reader. From which the percentage growth inhibition was determined.

### 7.2.4 Antibacterial activity assays toward Bacillus subtilis

Single colonies of the Gram-positive bacteria *B. subtilis* 168 were obtained from freezer stocks by culturing using normal sterile techniques on tryptone soy agar (TSA) plates \((3.0\% (w/v)\) TSB and 1.5\% \((w/v)\) agar in water). Single colonies were selected and incubated while shaking at 220 rpm for 16 hours at 37 °C in Falcon® tubes containing 20 mL TSB \((3.0\% (w/v)\) TSB in water; pH 7.0) medium to an optical density \((OD)\) of approximately 0.8 at 595 nm. These cells were subsequently sub-cultured in TSB and grown to an OD of 0.6 at 595 nm.

A variation of the microtiter broth dilution method as described by Du Toit and Rautenbach [55] and Lehrer *et al.* [56] was used to determine the activity of the mentioned peptide formulations toward the Gram-positive bacteria *B. subtilis* 168. A pre-culture was diluted with TSB to an OD of 0.2 at 595 nm \((±10^8\) CFU/mL). A volume of 90 µL of the diluted culture was added to all of the wells of the microtiter plate except for the top four wells first column which received 90 µL of TSB. The peptide and solvent controls were as previously described. These microtiter plates were then covered and incubated for a period of 16 hours at 37 °C, following which the light dispersion was measured spectrophotometrically at 595 nm using a Bio Rad™ microtiter plate reader. The percentage growth inhibition was then determined [55,57].

### 7.2.5 Influence of different solvents and sugars on aggregation

Dried peptide aliquots of the Tc and Te were dissolved in 50\% \((v/v)\) of either DMF or EtOH and diluted to a concentration of 260.0 µg/mL with 5\% \((v/v)\) solvent in analytical grade water. These samples were allowed to stand at room temperature overnight prior to being diluted to
a final concentration of 130.0 µg/mL with 2.5% (v/v) solvent in analytical grade water with or without the addition of 5% (m/v) of either Suc or Glc.

The type of predominant aggregates/oligomers formed within the above formulations was determined by means of high resolution electrospray mass spectrometry (ESMS) using a Waters Q-TOF Synapt G2 mass spectrometer with a Z-spray electrospray ionisation source. Injections of 2 µL of sample were introduced directly into the mass analyser in positive mode at a flow rate of 0.3 mL/minute using 60% (v/v) acetonitrile. Peptide extracts were subjected to a capillary voltage of 2.5 kV and cone voltages of 15 V at a temperature of 120 ºC at the source, desolvation gas of 650 L/h and desolvation temperature of 275 ºC. Data acquisition was performed by scanning mass over charge ratio (m/z) range of 300 to 2000 in continuum mode at a rate of 0.2 scans per second.

Particle size of the aggregates formed within these formulations was then determined by means of dynamic light scattering (DLS) using a Malvern ZetaSizer 1000HSa instrument equipped with a He-Ne laser. Samples were placed in a 1.0 cm diameter quartz cuvette and allowed to equilibrate at 37 ºC within the instrument. Operating at 633 nm wavelength, scattered light was detected at a 90º angle. The mean of three measurements, each composed of 10 sub-runs, was used to determine the particle size and distribution from particle size was calculated using CONTIN analysis and expressed as the diameter of the particles in nanometres (nm).

7.2.7 Toxicity toward insect cell lines

Insect cells toxicity assays were done at Stellenbosch University (Stellenbosch, South Africa) in collaboration with Timo Tait. *Spodoptera frugiperda* (Sf9) cells were initially grown as monolayers in a non-humidified, ambient air-regulated incubator set to 27 ºC in complete TNM-FH medium (Grace’s insect cell culture medium supplemented with: 3.33 g/L yeastolate, 3.33 g/L lactalbumin hydrolysate, 0.35 g/L sodium bicarbonate, 10% (v/v) foetal bovine serum, 100 U penicillin, 100 mg/L streptomycin, 10 mg/L gentamycin and 2.5 g/L amphotericin B in analytical grade water). Cells were habitually counted by means of a haemocytometer to assess cell density while cell viability was assessed by the resorufin-resazurin (also known CellTiter-Blue™ or Trypan Blue) assay. Passages of monolayers were performed at 90–95% confluence; cells were subsequently plated at seeding densities of
5 x 10^4 viable cells/cm^2. Sf9 cells were transferred to suspension culture once regular exponential growth was obtained at a sustained cell viability of greater than 90%. Cells were suspended in 100 ml complete TNM-FH in sterile 250 mL polycarbonate Erlenmeyer flasks at constant agitation of 100 rpm at 27 °C. Pluronic F-68 was added at a final concentration of 0.1 % (v/v) to reduce cell shearing. Cells were routinely passaged to a cell density of 2 x 10^5 viable cells per millilitre when the culture reached a density of > 2 x 10^6 viable cells/mL.

Prior to the assays being performed cells were collected by centrifugation at 500 ×g for 5 minutes. The pelleted cells were then washed with 10 mL sterile phosphate buffered saline and suspended at a concentration of 2 x 10^5 viable cells/mL in complete TNM-FH barring the addition of antibiotics (penicillin, streptomycin, gentamycin and amphotericin B). The toxicity of Te was performed through a variation of the previously described microtiter broth dilution method [55,57]. Briefly, the adjusted TNM-FH media alone or including Sf9 cells at a cell density of 2 x 10^5 viable cells/mL served as the sterility and growth controls respectively, as such they were only treated with solvent at an equivalent concentration used to apply the peptides. The peptides exposure ranged in concentration between 100.0 to 0.40 µg/mL in 1% (v/v) DMF. These treated cells were subsequently incubated for 24 hours at 27 ºC. The metabolic activity of the cells was then determined by adding 10 µL of CellTiter-Blue™ reagent to every well and incubated for an additional two hours upon which the fluorescence (excitation λ_530 nm, emission λ_590 nm) was measured on a Thermo Verioskan™ spectrophotometer.

### 7.2.8 Acute oral toxicity testing of tyrothricin toward adult honeybees

The oral toxicity study of tyrothricin to honeybees was done at the Agricultural Research Council Plant Protection Research Institute, Vredenburg Research Centre (Stellenbosch, South Africa) in collaboration with Dr. Mike Allsopp. The oral toxicity of tyrothricin to honeybees was evaluated using methodology described in OECD/OCDE Test Guideline (TG) 213 [58]. A brood frame was removed from a queen-right colony and maintained at 25±2ºC and 50% relative humidity. Emerged worker bees were subsequently marked every 24 hours using coloured markers and returned to the hive. Subsequently after a period of ten days these marked bees were re-captured and ten bees placed in each wooden cage (10 × 8.5 × 5.5cm; mesh covered two sides and Perspex the front). These were then fed a feeding solution 50% (m/v) sucrose in water from a reverse osmosis plant and sterilized by means of
autoclave) in a glass tube (50 mm long, 8 mm wide tapering to 2.5 mm), while being maintained at 27±2°C and 52±5% relative humidity to allow the bees to acclimatise to the experimental conditions for 24 hours. After which the feeders were removed for a period of two hours. Bees were maintained in the dark throughout all of the experimental phases barring periods of observation.

At least four cages were randomly assigned to each of the experimental groups. Three control groups received; only feeding solution or feeding solution together with 1% (v/v) DMF (dosing vehicle) and a positive control group received 17.5 µg/mL DiM in feeding solution and dosing vehicle. Te stock solutions were prepared in 50% DMF (v/v) in analytical grade water. These were diluted to concentrations of between 2500 and 30 µg/mL Te ranging over eight concentrations dissolved in feeding solution and 1% (v/v) DMF. Feeders containing 200 µL of each of the respective dosages where then replaced and the feed consumed, as well as mortality recorded after four and six hours. After which any unconsumed feed was removed and the volume recorded. A fresh feeder was then replaced containing only 50% (m/v) Suc. Bees which displayed any sub-lethal effects, including lack of mobility, were recorded together with mortality and removed every 24 hours until a maximum of 96 hours. Bees were subsequently fed a diet of only the mentioned concentration range of Te, together with the respective controls, for up to 72 hours. As previously described, feed volume consumed, sub-lethal effects and mortality were recorded and bees which had succumbed were removed. Mortalities were adjusted relative to those observed in the uninfected controls using Abbots correction [59].

7.2.9 Delayed toxicity testing and survival in hives after tyrothricin exposure

Freshly emerged worker honey bees from three different hives were marked and placed in the previously described cages, with no more than 300 bees per cage. By means of three 20 mL glass feeders per cage, bees from each of the different hives were fed a diet composed of 50% Suc and 1% DMF (control), or 50% Suc and 1.5 µg/mL Te dissolved in 1% DMF for 48 hours. Mortality, sub-lethal effects and volume consumed were recorded for the first six hours and every 24 hours thereafter until 48 hours. Bees of the control and experimental groups were then lightly sprayed with a water/honey/alcohol solution and returned to the hive from which the respective brood frames originated. Bees were then counted after three days and weekly thereafter until 28 days. A sample of 10 bees from each experimental group was
collected at each counting until 28 days when all the remaining marked bees were collected. These bees were stored in an air tight container at -20 C for dissection and analysis.

### 7.2.10 Antibacterial activity assays toward foulbrood associated pathogens

The antibacterial activity assays toward foulbrood associated pathogens were done at the Technische Universität Braunschweig (Braunschweig, Germany) in collaboration with Hannes Beims. Antimicrobial activity assays were performed against: all four known genotypes of \( P.\ larvae \) (ERIC I, DSM 7030; ERIC II, DSM 25430; ERIC III, LMG 16252; ERIC IV, LMG 16247) [60], the causative agent of American foulbrood; \( M.\ plutonius \), the causative agent of European foulbrood, as well as the associated secondary invaders \( P.\ alvei \) and \( E.\ faecalis \) [61].

Single colonies were obtained from freezer stocks and grown on Columbia sheep blood agar for 16 hours at 37 °C. A loop of bacteria was used inoculated into 5 mL of BHI (3.7% (m/v) BHI, 0.3% (m/v) yeast extract), this pre-culture was cultured at 37 °C while shaking at 200 rpm for approximately six hours. The pre-culture was then diluted to a final OD of 0.2 at 600 nm in the described BHI broth.

Activity assays were performed in triplicate for each strain containing three technical repeats of Te. Sterility, growth controls and peptide formulations were prepared at a final EtOH concentration of 1.5% (v/v) as previously described. The plates were incubated at 37 °C for 16 hours on a thermo shaker (Grant-bio, PHMP-4) while shaking at 600 rpm. Only \( M.\ plutonius \) was cultivated without shaking at 37 °C and under anaerobic conditions. The OD\(_{595}\) was measured in a multiplate reader (Thermo Fischer, VARIOSKAN FLASH) and percentage growth inhibition determined [55,57].

### 7.2.11 Toxicity of tyrothricin peptides toward bee larvae

The toxicity studies against bee larvae were done at the Technische Universität Braunschweig (Braunschweig, Germany) in collaboration with Hannes Beims. The \textit{in vivo} toxicity of tyrothricin formulations toward \textit{A. mellifera} larvae was tested according to the OECD/OCDE TG 237 [62]. An apparatus, consisting of a Plexiglas desiccator (NALGENE, 5317-0120), containing a dish filled with \( K_2SO_4 \) sutured solution, was placed in an incubator (WiseCube, WIS-30R) at 35 °C. Larvae were collected from three different, unrelated colonies of
A. mellifera carnica. These were reared in polystyrene grafting cells, which were placed in a 48-well plate containing pieces of dental roll wetted with 500 µL 15% (v/v) glycerol. Larval food (frozen royal jelly, yeast extract, glucose and fructose) was prepared and adjusted relative to the various developmental stages of the larvae [62]. Aliquoted dry masses of Te were dissolved in 15 µL 99.9% (v/v) DMF and 165 µL of deionised water. An aliquot of 1.5 mL Diet C (50% (m/v) royal jelly, 2% (m/v) yeast extract, 9% (m/v) glucose, 9% (m/v) fructose) [62] was added to 150 µL of the prepared peptide solution. Larvae were fed 33 µL of the prepared Diet C on day 4 containing concentrations of 6.17 µg/mL, 18.5 µg/mL, 55.6 µg/mL, 167 µg/mL or 500 µg/mL of Te. This equated to a single exposure of 0.204, 0.611, 1.83, 5.5 or 16.5 µg/larva. Controls were performed for: the natural mortality (diets without ingredients), for 0.76% (v/v) DMF solvent (as derived above) and for the reference chemical insecticide DiM at a concentration of 267 µg/mL, thus 8.8 µg/larva. Three replicates containing a minimum of 12 larvae were repeated for each colony for each of the respective test conditions. The development of the larvae was assessed and any sub lethal effects were recorded as well as the mortality up to day 7, after which the tests were terminated [62]. Mortalities were adjusted relative to those observed in the uninfected controls using Abbots correction [59].

7.2.12 Curing assays of Paenibacillus larvae infected bee larvae

The curing assays of invested bee larvae were done at the Technische Universität Braunschweig (Braunschweig, Germany) in collaboration with Hannes Beims. Rearing of bee larvae were performed as previously described [63,64]. At day 1, 1500 spores of P. larvae ERIC I (DSM 7030) or ERIC II (DSM 25430) were added to Diet A [62] to infect the larvae [65]; barring those which served as uninfected controls. Peptide formulations of Te prepared as previously described were fed to cure the infected larvae on day 4 in Diet C [62]. A concentration of 55.6 µg/mL (1.83 µg/larva) of Te was used as this concentration was judged to not show significant differences in larval survival relative to the respective control. Infected control larvae were fed diet C without any additives. Three different, unrelated colonies were used in replicates of 36 larvae each. Larvae were inspected for 14 days post-infection and the mortality recorded every day. Dead individuals were homogenized and plated out on blood agar in order to confirm killing by P. larvae using a P. larvae-specific 16S rRNA-PCR detection [53]. Mortalities were adjusted relative to those observed in the
uninfected controls using Abbots correction [59]. The percentage relative mortality was plotted against time and compared to describe mortalities of infected larvae [65].

### 7.2.13 Antibacterial activity toward gut microbiota of honey bee larvae

To exclude any ecological damage after application of the respective peptide formulations on bee larvae, their antimicrobial activity was determined toward several members of the gut microbiota of *A. mellifera* [66]. The growth media and cultivation conditions used were as described elsewhere (https://www.dsmz.de/). A single indicative activity assay was performed toward each strain. Application of Te was as described toward the causative agents of foulbrood.

### 7.2.14 Data analysis

The effect of natural mortality observed in bees and their larvae was removed by adjusting the mortalities relative to those observed in the uninfected controls using Abbots correction [59] by means of the following equation:

\[
\text{\% Mortality (Abbots correction)} = \frac{(\text{Mean \% mortality due to treatment} - \text{Mean \% control mortality})}{(100 - \text{Mean \% control mortality})}
\]

The percentage growth inhibition of the peptide extract in all antimicrobial activity assays was determined relative to the mean of the growth control, as previously described by Rautenbach *et al.* [57], using the following equation:

\[
\text{\% growth inhibition} = 100 - \frac{100 \times (A_{595} \text{ of well} - \text{Mean } A_{595} \text{ of background})}{(\text{Mean } A_{595} \text{ of growth control} - \text{Mean } A_{595} \text{ of background})}
\]

GraphPad Prism® 4.00 (GraphPad Software, San Diego, USA) was used to plot all graphs as well as perform all statistical analysis, except for those obtained by ESMS analysis. Antimicrobial activity parameters were determined from these plots included: IC\(_{50}\) (concentration causing 50% growth inhibition) and IC\(_{\text{max}}\) (concentration causing 100% growth inhibition). IC\(_{\text{max}}\) is directly related to the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC, lowest concentration used where no growth is visually observed), but was calculated from the dose response as described by Du Toit and Rautenbach [55].
The data obtained by means of ESMS was analysed using MassLynx V4.1 (Waters, Miliford, USA) to determine the proportion of the different types of oligomers formed.

7.3 Results and Discussion

The tyrocidines have shown great promise targeting pathogens in the food and agricultural industries [1,2,67,68]. For these peptides to be considered safe to use within these industries, particularly in agriculture, their influence on non-target, beneficial honey bees needed to be evaluated.

For this to be achieved the formulation of our tyrothricin extract (Te) for application in a honey bee studies was evaluated relative to the purified commercial Trcs mixture (Tc) (refer to Chapter 2 for detailed analysis). As EtOH cannot be used as solvent in the toxicity testing towards bees, we investigated the use of an alternative solvent, DMF. The influence of 1.0% DMF on the antimicrobial activity and aggregation of the tyrothricin peptides was compared relative to the established 1.5% EtOH solvent used in prior antimicrobial activity assays. The influence of two sugars Suc and Glc, present in the feeding solutions used to administer the tyrothricin peptides to adult bees and their larvae, was also investigated prior to in vivo toxicity studies being performed toward bees and larvae.

7.3.1 Influence of peptide formulation on aggregation

Aggregation of the tyrothricin peptides and assembly/oligomerization into higher order structures is central to their antimicrobial activity [1,29,31,69,70], however, premature aggregation before coming into contact with the membrane targets has a negative influence on their antimicrobial activity [71-73]. Te has been shown to contain a natural pigment together with linear gramicidins which were co-extracted from the culture extracts (Chapter 4). The influence of these co-extracted factors on the aggregation of the tyrothricin peptides was evaluated by comparing the aggregation of Te in different environments relative to that of the highly cleaned Tc, shown to contain only the tyrocidines and their analogues (Trcs) (Chapter 2, [1]).

The influence of dissolving the tyrothricin peptides in the different solvents, EtOH or DMF, on their aggregation into higher order structures was investigated by means of ESMS (Fig. 7.1). Analysis of the respective peptide formulations dissolved in the two solvents
revealed a difference in the aggregation characteristics of the tyrothricin peptides. In both of
the peptide formulations the monomeric species of Trcs was the predominant species detected
when dissolved in EtOH, (Fig. 7.1 A and C). In contrast, when dissolved in DMF the dimeric
form of Trcs was predominantly detected. Variability in the detected masses of the oligomeric
structures was observed between Te and Tc reflecting the difference in composition where Tc
only contains Trcs, Te also contained a small amount of linear gramicidins together with the
culture pigment (Fig. 7.1, Chapter 4).

Figure 7.1 ESMS spectra of the tyrothricin formulations depicting the aggregation of the
tyrocidines and their analogues (Trcs) forming monomer, dimers or trimers. Tc
dissolved in water with 2.5% A EtOH or B DMF or Te dissolved in C EtOH or D
DMF. Te contains linear gramicidins (Grms) in addition to the tyrocidines and
their analogues
Attempts to characterise the oligomerization of the Trcs in the presence of sugars by ESMS where hindered by the suppression of the peptide ion signal by the sugars (data not shown). Therefore the influence of the sugars Suc and Glc on the size of the aggregates of the tyrothricin peptides dissolved in either EtOH or DMF was investigated further by means of DLS (Fig. 7.2).

Variability was observed in the particle size of Tc and Te in the both of the solvent compositions. Tc tended to produced larger aggregates at a greater intensity indicating an increased proportion of these aggregates to the total aggregate profile. However, when considering the two formulations individually within the two solvents, only minor variability is observed in the size of the aggregates (Fig. 7.2 A and B).

The sugars had a chaotropic effect, causing a disruption of the aggregation of Tc in EtOH and decreased the proportion of the aggregates with a diameter of around 220 nm (Fig. 7.2 C). The variation in aggregation was more pronounced in the presence of Suc as is evident from the decreased intensity signal of the aggregates at 220 nm, concomitantly the diameter of the aggregates varied greatly from as low as 33 nm to as large as 825 nm, with the larger aggregates as observed in EtOH alone (Fig. 7.2 C). The disruption of the aggregation of Tc in the presence of both Glc and Suc also resulted in the presence of a small proportion of smaller aggregates with 0.7 to 1 nm diameter (Fig 7.2 C).

When Tc was dissolved in 2.5% DMF as solvent a more pronounced effect of the sugars reducing aggregation was observed producing aggregates within a narrow size window and increased intensity (Fig. 7.2 E). In water with 2.5% DMF the majority of the aggregates had a mean maximum diameter of approximately 260 nm together with a smaller fraction of 42 nm; these aggregates where dispersed over two size windows ranging between 20 nm to 116 nm for the smaller aggregates and 116 nm to 540 nm for the larger aggregates. In the presence of Suc and Glc, the smaller fraction with an average diameter of 42 nm had a much narrower size window ranging between 28 nm and 48 nm, together with even smaller aggregates ranging between 3 nm and 12 nm in diameter, indicating a chaotropic effect of the sugars in the presence of DMF. In both instances the signal intensity of the larger aggregated obtained in the presence of Glc exceeded that of Suc, indicating a large chaotropic effect of Suc on the peptide aggregation.
**Figure 7.2** Comparison of the size of aggregates of Tc (A, C, E) and Te (B, D, F) formed in different environments. Size of aggregates formed in water with 2.5% of EtOH or DMF solvent and water of A Tc or B Te. In combination with 5% of either sucrose or glucose and 2.5% of either EtOH or DMF of Tc in C and D or Te in E and F respectively.

The smaller aggregate size of Te remained fairly consistent in the presence of Suc and Glc when dissolved in EtOH with an average aggregate diameter of approximately 70 nm (Fig. 7.2 D). As opposed to what was observed in EtOH, the aggregation profile of Te was disrupted in the presence of DMF together with Suc and Glc. In the presence of Glc a slight
increase in the intensity of aggregates of 32 nm average diameter was observed, while in the presence of Suc the intensity of aggregates of the latter diameter decreased concomitantly increasing the proportional contribution of larger aggregates between 100 nm and 400 nm as well as smaller aggregates of 1 nm average diameter (Fig. 7.2 F).

The sugars thus had a chaotropic effect on the aggregation of Te when it was dissolved in DMF (Fig. 7.2 F) which was not observed when dissolved in EtOH (Fig. 7.2 D). This concurs with the altered oligomerization of the peptides in DMF (Fig. 7.1 C and D), attesting to a possible conformational change which made the aggregates more accessible to the sugars. The aggregate size of Te was consistently smaller than that of Tc when dissolved in only the solvent. Only in DMF together with the respective sugars did the aggregate size of Tc approach that of Te (Fig. 7.2 E and F). This alludes to the possibility of the culture pigment within Te having a chaotropic effect on aggregation similar to what was observed by the sugars in Tc.

### 7.3.2 Toxicity toward insect cell lines

Having determined the influence of the respective sugars on the aggregation of the Te and Tc formulations, their toxicity alone, as well as in the sugar formulations was determined toward Sf9 insect cells. The toxicity of Te, containing linear gramicidin as well as culture pigment, was compared to that of Tc, composed of only the Trcs (refer to Fig. 7.1). Only the DMF solvent was considered in combination with Suc and Glc as this was the relevant solvent used in the *in vivo* studies performed toward adult honey bees as well as their larvae (Table 7.1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peptide formulation</th>
<th>LC\textsuperscript{max} (µg/mL)±SEM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tc ((n=6))</td>
<td>11.3±0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tc + 5% Suc ((n=3))</td>
<td>13.2±3.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tc + 5% Glc ((n=3))</td>
<td>7.32±0.54\textsuperscript{a}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te ((n=6))</td>
<td>18.3±0.98\textsuperscript{b}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te + 5% Suc ((n=3))</td>
<td>16.7±1.19\textsuperscript{b}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te + 5% Glc ((n=3))</td>
<td>15.1±3.88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SEM, standard error of the mean. Statistical analysis performed by unpaired Student t-test with $ P<0.001 $ relative to Tc, Activity of Te relative to addition of sugars was not statistically significant $ P>0.05 $.
From these data it was evident Te was less toxic than Tc toward Sf9 cells, despite containing linear gramicidins. The difference in toxicity of Te in the presence of sugars was not statistically significant, however, Glc showed a tendency of augmented toxicity of Tc toward the insect cells.

The culture pigment may also have a modulatory effect on the toxicity of Te. The presence of the linear gramicidins has been shown to increase the toxicity of tyrothricin relative to tyrocidines alone [41,74] which are found in Tc. However, the opposite was observed in the case of Te which displayed less toxicity than Tc toward insect cells (Table 7.1). Taking into consideration the fact that Te only contained approximately 75% the peptide content of Tc (determined by UPLC-MS analysis, refer to Chapter 4), the toxicity of Te in the presence or absence of Suc and Glc was approximately 50% less than that of Tc toward insect cell lines despite compensation for the difference in peptide content. Overall the reduction in toxicity of Te is attributed to the influence of the culture pigment, which may be acting as a chaotropic agent to decrease the formation of toxic oligomers.

### 7.3.3 Antimicrobial activity of peptide formulations

Having observed a change in the aggregation of Te in the different solvents (Fig. 7.1 C and D, Fig. 7.2 B), as well as in the presence of sugars when dissolved in DMF (Fig. 7.2F), it was investigated whether these changes may have influenced its antimicrobial activity.

The antimicrobial activity of the Te in either 1.0% DMF or 1.5% EtOH was compared to that of the Tc toward A. fumigatus and B. subtilis which served as representative fungi and Gram-positive bacteria respectively (Table 7.2).

In both of the solvents the activity of Te was less than that of Tc toward both of the respective target organisms. A slight reduction in antimicrobial activity of Te relative to Tc in the two respective solvents (Table 7.2) may be attributed to the antagonistic effect of the co-extracted linear gramicidins [80]. However, in consideration of the tyrocidine peptide content of Te was approximately 75% that of Tc (Chapter 4), this reduction in activity was only truly relevant toward *A. fumigatus* when Te was dissolved in EtOH displaying 66% the activity relative to Tc. Te displayed near equivalent activity to that of Tc (if purity is considered) in DMF toward *A. fumigatus*. The antibacterial activity toward *B. subtilis* in EtOH or DMF increased to 85% and 91% respectively relative to Tc, which could indicate higher potency than that of Tc if the
75% purity of Te is taken into consideration. However, additional factors such as the influence of the culture pigment may have a positive influence on the antimicrobial activity which would account for the increased antibacterial activity relative to the peptide content.

Table 7.2 Activity of the tyrocidine extract (Te) relative to commercial tyrothricin (Tc) in different solvent compositions toward representative fungi Aspergillus fumigatus and Gram-positive bacteria Bacillus subtilis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Microbial target Peptide complex</th>
<th>1.5% Ethanol IC&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; (µg/mL) ±SEM</th>
<th>1% DMF IC&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; (µg/mL) ±SEM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1% DMF</td>
<td>1% DMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DMF</td>
<td>DMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspergillus fumigatus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tc</td>
<td>8.93±1.3 &lt;sup&gt;###&lt;/sup&gt; &lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (n=7)</td>
<td>6.77±0.52 &lt;sup&gt;###&lt;/sup&gt; &lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (n=12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te</td>
<td>12.2±1.3 &lt;sup&gt;###&lt;/sup&gt; &lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (n=37)</td>
<td>10.3±1.30 &lt;sup&gt;###&lt;/sup&gt; &lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (n=20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacillus subtilis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tc</td>
<td>12.1±1.6 &lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; (n=15)</td>
<td>11.0±0.37 &lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (n=6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te</td>
<td>13.3±0.42 &lt;sup&gt;*&lt;/sup&gt; &lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; (n=50)</td>
<td>12.9±0.59 &lt;sup&gt;*&lt;/sup&gt; &lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (n=6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistical analysis performed by means of an unpaired Student t test comparing ethanol vs DMF with <sup>###</sup> P<0.001; <sup>*</sup> P<0.05 or Tc vs Te <sup>a</sup> P<0.001; <sup>c</sup> P<0.05

With the influence of the two solvents on the antimicrobial activity of Te relative to the purified Tc now firmly established, the influence of Suc and Glc on the antimicrobial activity of Te in the two different solvent compositions was evaluated toward the two model fungal and bacterial target organisms. The investigation of the influence of these sugars on the antimicrobial activity of the tyrothricin peptides is of particular relevance due to their ubiquitous presence in not only microbial growth media, but also in environments where target pathogens of these peptides reside. The variation of Te activity was compared in the different solvent environments relative to that in EtOH alone using the respective IC<sub>max</sub> values to highlight the influence of the different sugars on antimicrobial activity in the different solvent compositions (Fig. 7.3).

In the two solvents alone, an increase in activity was observed toward the representative fungi Aspergillus fumigatus when the mentioned peptide formulation was dissolved in DMF, together with a marginal decreased in antibacterial activity relative to EtOH (Fig. 7.3). When Te was dissolved in EtOH together with the additional 5% (m/v) sugars, the antimicrobial activity was greatly decreased (Fig. 7.3). The decrease of antifungal activity was alleviated when the peptides were dissolved in DMF where Te regained 97% and 83% activity in the presence of Suc and Glc respectively, relative to approximately 25% relative activity observed in EtOH.
together with both sugars (Fig. 7.3 A). The antibacterial activity of Te in the presence of Suc increased to 53% activity when dissolved in DMF in relation to 20% observed when dissolved in EtOH. Moreover, the activity of Te increased to 103% when dissolved in DMF in the presence of Glc in relation to 27% when dissolved in EtOH (Fig. 7.3 B). Fructose was also observed to suppress the antimicrobial activity when Te was dissolved in EtOH and was greatly relieved when dissolved in DMF (data not shown).

Analysis of the aggregation of the tyrothricin peptides into higher order structures in DMF or EtOH by ESMS indicated an increase in the prevalence of the dimeric form in DMF relative to the monomeric form detected in EtOH (Fig. 7.1). The dimeric form of the tyrocidines is proposed be the active amphipathic structure of these cyclodecapeptides that is important in their membranolytic mode of action when targeting bacteria [29,31]. Pre-incubation of Te together with the various sugars severely suppressed the antimicrobial activity of Te when dissolved in EtOH, this was largely relieved when dissolved in DMF. Both Glc and Suc reduced the size of the aggregates formed when the peptides where dissolved in DMF, indicating an increased chaotropic effect and optimally dimerised antimicrobial formulation as shown in Chapters 5 and 6 (Fig. 7.2).

Increased antimicrobial activity when dissolved in DMF was attributed to the sugars having a further chaotropic effect on the aggregates formed in the pre-incubated peptide formulations by disrupting the hydrogen bonding networks (refer to Chapter 5) and consequently increasing the formation of the more favourable dimeric oligomeric structures [29,31]. The chaotropic effect of the sugars is acutely apparent in the Tc peptide formulation. The large aggregates formed in EtOH (Fig. 7.2 C) and DMF (Fig. 7.2 E) where disrupted in the presence of the sugars as apparent in the decreased signal intensity, increasing the proportion of smaller aggregates. However in Te, the sugars only disrupted the aggregation when dissolved in DMF (Fig. 7.2 F). The smaller aggregates and increased proportion of dimers as indicated by ESMS (Fig. 7.1) correlated with the increased antimicrobial activity observed when the peptides where dissolved in DMF together with the sugars relative to its suppression of antimicrobial activity by the latter observed when dissolved in EtOH (Fig. 7.3). This was particularly evident in the increased antibacterial activity observed in the presence of Glc exceeding that observed in either solvent alone (Fig. 7.3 B).
The influence of the respective solvents and sugars on the identity of the higher order aggregates formed is particularly relevant to the mode of action targeting different pathogens. The bacterial membrane is proposed to be targeted by the dimeric oligomers [29,31] formed in DMF (Fig. 7.1), which are increased in the presence of Suc and particularly Glc, as deduced from the change in aggregation (Fig. 7.2) and antibacterial activity (Fig. 7.3 B). However, antifungal activity of the Trcs is probably also dependent on cell wall binding [32]. Considering the difference in recovery of antifungal activity in the presence of the two sugars (Fig. 7.3 A), it may be due to the fungal target depending on an alternate conformation induced by the different sugars to achieve maximal activity. Alternately, this may elude to a balance between interaction with the sugars in solution and the fungal cell wall as target cell structure [1].

Figure 7.3 Comparison of the relative activity of Te toward A the representative fungi *A. fumigatus*, and B Gram-positive bacteria *B. subtilis*. Te was dissolved in either 1.5% EtOH or 1.0% DMF together with 5% (m/v) of either sucrose (Suc), glucose (Glc). IC\textsubscript{max} values determined in EtOH were set as 100%. Statistical analysis was done using Bonferroni’s Multiple comparison test (One Way ANOVA) with ## P<0.001; # P<0.05 when comparing formulations (with and without sugars) in the two solvents and ** P<0.001; * P<0.05 when comparing the sugar formulations relative to the respective solvents alone.
7.3.4 In vivo toxicity of the tyrothricin extract toward adult honey bees

The influence of the formulation of Te in the DMF solvent as well as the influence of different sugars on the activity and aggregation was now firmly established. The acute oral toxicity of the Te formulation, which was to be utilized within agricultural applications, was evaluated toward adult bees using methodology described in OECD guidelines [58]. Due to limitations in solubility, fresh preparations of Te were prepared from freeze dried stocks prior to feeding experiments commencing at a maximum concentration of 2500 µg/mL. Despite using concentrations of approximately 200 times the IC$_{\text{max}}$ observed toward the representative target organisms, toxicity was not observed at any of the concentrations of Te when bees were exposed to the test compound for a period of up to six hours having consumed 44.70±1.98 µg of Te at the highest concentration (data not shown). Due to the low solubility of these peptides in water, it was not possible to increase the mass of peptide consumed within the given time frame. In an effort to increase the amount of Te consumed, bees were fed a diet of 50% (m/v) Suc and various Te concentrations for up to 72 hours (Fig. 7.4). The procedure for application of the DiM control, however, remained as described in OECD guidelines [58] with bees consuming 50% (m/v) Suc spiked with DiM at a concentration of 35 µg/mL for six hours where after the diet was replaced with 50% (m/v) Suc only. In conformation of the sensitivity of our experimental conditions, after the six hours of exposure bees consumed 0.48±0.04 µg of DiM (data not shown); consequently near 100% mortality was observed in the DiM control within 24 hours (Fig. 7.4 C).

A maximum concentration of Te at 1500 µg/mL was considered to prevent the influence of Te precipitation out of the feeding solution over the extended feeding period. Consumption of such high amounts of Te would be highly unlikely in a field application in light of the solubility of Te, this was purely performed as an exercise to determine at what concentration the peptide became toxic to adult honey bees. A reduction in feed volume consumed was observed in all the Te treatments barring the lowest concentration of 50 µg/mL (Fig. 7.4 A). Further emphasising how unlikely it would be for bees to consume such extremely high tyrothricin concentrations used in our attempt to determine the level of oral toxicity toward honey bees. After 48 hours of consuming a diet of only Suc and peptide, with 76 µg consumed per bee at 1500 µg/mL Te (Fig. 7.4 B), the percentage mortality was still within the levels observed in the control (Fig. 7.4 C). Considering an average mass obtained from 68
bees of 66 mg, bees consumed 1200 mg per kg body mass at 48 hours before any significant toxicity was observed at 72 hours.

Figure 7.4 Consumption of Te by adult African honey bees relative to the 50% Suc, 1% DMF and DiM controls. A Volume consumed per bee in the different feeding solutions. B Amount of Te in µg consumed per bee in each of the respective Te containing feeding solutions. C The relative percentage mortality of bees observed in each of the different feeding solutions over the 72 hour feeding period corrected relative to the natural mortality in 50% Suc using Abbots correction. Statistical analysis were done using Bonferroni’s Multiple comparison test (Two Way ANOVA) with # P<0.001; $ P<0.01; * P<0.05 relative to 1% DMF.
These data concur with those of numerous others in literature reporting the relative safety of the oral consumption of tyrothricin in mammals [38,39,48,75,76]. Oral dosages as high as 1000 mg per kg body mass were not toxic to mice and rats [39]. While a maximum tolerated tyrothricin dosage of 0.8 mg per mouse was found after being successively fed three times a day for 10 days [75].

At 72 hours an increase in mortality in all the conditions tested was observed, barring the 1% DMF control. At the 1000 µg/mL and 1500 µg/mL Te concentrations of in excess of 100 µg was consumed per bee and a mortality of approximately 25% was reached (Fig. 7.4 B and C). The observed toxicity only occurred when the amount of Te consumed was in the excess of 100 µg/bee (Fig. 7.4 C), the limit amount for a product to be considered safe [58]. It was postulated that the increase in mortality may have arisen due the inability of the bees to defecate, either as a result of confinement or due to damage to their digestive tract.

**7.3.5 Survival in hives after tyrothricin exposure**

Having observed an increase in mortality after 48 hours in honey bees fed solely a diet spiked with Te, this observed toxicity was analysed further in a semi-field trial application. A Te concentration of 1500 µg/mL was used, being the highest concentration of Te which could be maintained in the feeding solution over the extended feeding exposure to Te. After 48 hours (2 days) of caged feeding no difference in survival was observed between the bees fed 1.500 µg/mL Te relative to the 1% DMF dosing vehicle control where a survival >90% was observed (Fig 7.5).

After returning the bees to their hives of origin, retrieval of the Te fed bees was 25-75% greater than the control (Fig. 7.5). However, this difference was only statistically significant for day 20 (Fig. 7.5 A), although there were major differences between hives with some hives showing >200% retrieval of bees compared to the untreated controls (Fig. 7.5 B).

Weighing and dissection of bees after caged feeding for 48 hours, as well as those recovered from the hives showed no discernible difference between the Te fed bees relative to those of the control (data not shown). Thus, even at such extremely high concentrations, consumption of tyrothricin by adult bees was safe and may even have been to an advantage to them.
Figure 7.5 Comparison of the retrieval of African honey bees fed 1500 µg/mL Te dissolved in 50% sucrose feeding solution relative to the 1% DMF control for 2 days then returned to their hives of origin. With A showing the average % retrieval compared to the control and B the retrieval in the respective hives compared to the untreated controls. Statistical analysis was done using student t test.

7.3.6 Toxicity testing of tyrothricin extract toward bee larvae

Honey bees progress through four different developmental stages between eggs being laid by queen bee and incubation (day 1 to 3), they then develop into larvae (day 4 to 9), progress into pre-pupa (day 9 to 12), pupa (day 13 to 20) before finally emerging as adult bees (day 21) [77]. As larvae are fed by the adult bees that may have ingested Te, the toxicity of Te needed to be determined toward honey bee larvae.

To remove the influence of natural mortality, the percentage mortality was adjusted relative to that observed in the control fed the feeding solution only using Abbots correction [59] (Fig. 7.6). A concentration of 55.6 µg/mL (1.8 µg/larva) of Te was found to be the highest concentration the bee larvae could tolerate with without any toxicity, as determined relative to the percentage mortality observed in the two negative controls (Fig. 7.6). Only a single other report of the toxicity of the tyrothricin peptides toward insects exists where a concentration of 6 µM (7.62 µg/mL) of the purified tyrocidine A analogue was found to be the maximum tolerable concentration used in the successful treatment of Candida albicans infections in the nematode Caenorhabditis elegans [52]. Our results would seem to suggest that bee larvae were considerably more resilient to Te than the nematodes were to the purified single peptide.
7.3.7 Activity of peptide formulations toward honey bee pathogens causing foulbrood

In light of the low toxicity of Te toward adult bees, trend of increased survival of bees released into hives after being treated with Te and tolerance of the bee larvae to Te at a concentration of up to 55.6 µg/mL. It was questioned whether these peptides would have any potential to combat pathogens affecting honey bee larvae, as it is at these earliest, brood developmental stages while still in the hive where honey bees are most sensitive to pathogens [78]. The tyrothricin peptides had already displayed potent activity toward the opportunistic fungi *A. fumigatus* (Table 7.2, Fig. 7.3 A), one of the causative agents of stonebrood disease or aspergillosis in honey bee larvae [79]. As the next step in this direction the *in vitro* activity of Te was evaluated toward a range of bee pathogens associated with foulbrood (Table 7.3).

![Figure 7.6](https://scholar.sun.ac.za)

*Figure 7.6* Bar graph of the relative percentage mortality of *Apis mellifera carnica* honey bee larvae after a single exposure to varied concentrations of Te together with the insecticide DiM at day 4. The percentage mortality was adjusted relative to the natural mortality observed in feeding solution only using Abbots correction [59]. Statistical analysis done using Bonferroni’s Multiple comparison test (One Way ANOVA) the relative mortality after exposure to 0.76% DMF feeding vehicle was compared to each of the respective treatments at days 5, 6 and 7 # P<0.001; * P<0.05.
These included a range of different strains of *P. larvae*, the causative agents of American foulbrood [60]; *M. plutonius*, the causative agent of European foulbrood in honey bees, as well as associated secondary invaders *P. alvei* and *E. faecalis* [61]. All of the different strains of *P. larvae* where sensitive to Te, ERIC I isolate 25 and 145, as well as ERIC II isolate 1 where less sensitive. *M. plutonius*, the secondary invaders *P. alvei* and *E. faecalis*, also showed high sensitivity toward the peptide formulation. Considering the promising antimicrobial activity of Te toward these pathogens *in vitro*, it begged to question whether Te would be able to target these pathogens *in vivo*.

**Table 7.3** Activity of tyrothricin extract (Te) dissolved in 1.5% ethanol toward honey bee pathogens causing foulbrood and associated secondary invaders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial species</th>
<th>Strain</th>
<th>IC$_{\text{max}}$ (µg/mL ±SEM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Paenibacillus larvae</em></td>
<td>ERIC I, DSM 7030 (n=2)</td>
<td>6.25±0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC II, DSM 25430 (n=3)</td>
<td>2.73±1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC III, LMG 16252 (n=3)</td>
<td>2.08±0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC IV, LMG 16247 (n=3)</td>
<td>7.29±2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC I, Isolate 11 (n=3)</td>
<td>1.23±0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC I, Isolate 15 (n=3)</td>
<td>&lt;0.781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC I, Isolate 24 (n=2)</td>
<td>&lt;0.781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC I, Isolate 25 (n=3)</td>
<td>29.2±11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC I, Isolate 138 (n=3)</td>
<td>&lt;0.781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC I, Isolate 145 (n=3)</td>
<td>21.6±1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC II, Isolate 1 (n=3)</td>
<td>25±0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC II, Isolate 3 (n=2)</td>
<td>3.13±0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC II, Isolate 6 (n=3)</td>
<td>1.27±0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC II, Isolate 7 (n=3)</td>
<td>3.13±0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC II, Isolate 17 (n=3)</td>
<td>&lt;0.781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Melissococcus plutonius</em></td>
<td>LMG 20360 (n=3)</td>
<td>12.5±0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Paenibacillus alvei</em></td>
<td>DSM 29 (n=2)</td>
<td>1.56±0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Enterococcus faecalis</em></td>
<td>DSM 20376 (n=3)</td>
<td>8.33±2.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.3.8 Assessment of the potential of tyrothricin to treat infected bee larvae

Having established toxicity parameters for Te toward honey bee larvae, a concentration of 55.6 µg/mL (1.83 µg/larva) was used to establish if the promising *in vitro* activity toward *P. larvae* could be emulated *in vivo*. Larvae were infected with spores of either *P. larvae*.
reference strains ERIC I (DSM 7030) or ERIC II (DSM 25430) at day 1 and treated with Te at the previously mentioned concentration on day 4 (Fig. 7.7).

It was apparent that the in vivo antimicrobial activity of Te toward P. larvae was not as high as had been observed in vitro. Te slowed down the rate at which the infection progressed of both strains, but was more effective at slowing down infection of ERIC II (DSM 25430) (Fig. 7.7). This was particularly evident at day 5 when there was near 60% mortality in the untreated group with Eric II infection and only 13% in the Te treated group (Fig. 7.7 B). However, Te on its own had no long term therapeutic or curative effect and a final mortality similar to that observed in the infection control was obtained toward both P. larvae reference strains.

**Figure 7.7** Curing assays of Apis mellifera carnica honey bee larvae after a single exposure of tyrocidine extract (Te) at 55.6 µg/mL (1.83 µg/larva) on day 4 after being pre exposed to Paenibacillus larvae spores on day 1 of either A ERIC I (DSM 7030) or B ERIC II (DSM 25430) strain. Statistical analysis was done using a Two way ANOVA and Bonferroni’s post-test with *** P<0.001 and ** P<0.01.

7.28
Surviving larvae were also observed to reside for longer within the larval stage resisting transition to the pre-pupa stages of development. Moreover, those larvae which succumbed while still within the pre-pupa stage of development failed to defecate, correlating with the observation in the caged bees (data not shown). Barring a single other report of the maximum tolerable concentration the purified tyrocidine A analogue used in the successful treatment of *C. albicans* infections in the nematode *C. elegans* [52], all the rest of the reports of treatment of infections using the tyrothricin peptides are limited to mammalian systems, primarily using mouse models. Some authors have reported being able to successfully treat some strains of *Pneumococcus* and *Streptococcus* infections in mice by the oral administration of tyrothricin [75,76]. However, toward other strains of *Pneumococcus* and *Streptococcus* it slowed down the rate of infection [75].

No therapeutic effect was reported in the latter [75] or toward *Lactobacillus acidophilus* [48], despite tyrothricin displaying high antimicrobial activity *in vitro* [38,48]. The latter is similar to what was observed within our own results. While the tyrothricin peptides, Te in particular, showed potent *in vitro* activity against a broad range of bee-pathogens it was ineffective at treating pathogens in bee larvae. Therefore, despite any positive effects observed toward adult bees, it is not be recommended to use the tyrothricin peptides to treat honey bee pathogens as an additive in feeders to treat infected hives.

### 7.3.9 Activity of tyrothricin extracts toward beneficial gut microbiota of honey bees and larvae

To negate the any influence Te may have had on the beneficial gut microbiota of honey bees [66], exploratory *in vitro* activity assays were performed toward a range of representative bee gut microorganisms (Table 7.4).

It was apparent from these data that Te does display antimicrobial activity toward the majority of the Gram-positive and even some Gram-negative bacteria found in the gut of honey bees and larvae. Mice orally treated with tyrothricin, however, were observed to shown no change in their intestinal microbiota [38,48]. It is thus questionable whether the observed *in vitro* activity toward the gut microbiota significantly contributes toward the aberration in the observed development of the honey bee larvae, particularly when considering the lack of *in vivo* activity observed toward *P. larvae*. The inability to defecate observed in the larvae, as
well as in the adult bees after extended feeding of extremely high concentrations of Te may
elude to a possible disruption in the mid to hind gut. It was postulated that this may be
associated with cyclic structure of the peptides in combination their protein-like nature
making them more resistant to degradation, thus resulting in an immobility of the gut and/or
constipation.

Table 7.4 Antimicrobial activity of Te toward a representative sample of the gut microbiota
of the honey bee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial species</th>
<th>IC_{max}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gram-positive</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacillus megaterium</em> LMG 7127</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>B. pumilus</em> LMG 3455</td>
<td>15.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>B. subtilis</em> LMG 2099</td>
<td>21.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Brevibacillus borstelensis</em> DSM 6347</td>
<td>&gt;100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Planococcus maritimus</em> DSM 17275</td>
<td>15.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Staphylococcus pasteuri</em> DSM 30868</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Streptomyces griseus</em> DSM 1471</td>
<td>10.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gram-negative</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Comamonas denitrificans</em> LMG 21602</td>
<td>47.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Delftia acidivorans</em> LMG 1226</td>
<td>&gt;100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gluconobacter oxydans</em> DSM 2003</td>
<td>&gt;100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Janthinobacterium lividum</em> LMG 2892</td>
<td>&gt;100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pedobacter africanus</em> LMG 10345</td>
<td>76.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Planomicrobium okeanokoites</em> DSM 15489</td>
<td>&gt;100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pseudomonas fluorescens</em> DSM 6147</td>
<td>&gt;100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ralstonia Picketti</em> LMG 5342</td>
<td>&gt;100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Saccharibacter floricola</em> LMG 23170</td>
<td>19.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Salmonella enterica</em> DSM 11320</td>
<td>&gt;100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.4 Conclusions

In light of the promising antimicrobial activity of the tyrocidines to treat pathogens in the
agricultural and food industries, the safety of utilising these peptides within an agricultural
environment was assessed by determining their toxicity toward honey bees, which served as a
corner stone, representative non-target beneficial organism. The culture extracts of
tyrothricin, Te, which were to be used in the proposed agricultural applications, aggregation
and antimicrobial activity were investigated in the DMF solvent as well as various sugars
used to test their toxicity toward honey bees. The parameters obtained from the latter
formulation were compared to those in EtOH, the solvent used in the application of these
peptides. Due to the complex nature of Te it is necessary to study the influence of different additives in purified Tc formulation allowing some deductions to be made regarding the influence of the culture pigment, as well as the linear gramicidins in Te.

The formulation of the tyrothricin peptides for application toward honey bees has brought the potential of different solvents such as DMF to light. Future work would entail exploring the formulation of the tyrothricin peptides in different solvent environments to optimise their activity in different applications. In DMF an increase in the prevalence of the dimeric form was observed relative to the monomeric form detected in EtOH (Fig 7.1). The dimeric form of the tyrocidines is shown to be the active form of the peptides in their membranolytic mode of action when targeting bacteria [29,31]. Increased antimicrobial activity when dissolved in DMF was attributed to the sugars having a further chaotropic effect on the aggregates formed in the pre-incubated peptide formulations by disrupting the hydrogen bonding networks (refer to Chapter 5) and consequently increasing the formation of the more favourable dimeric oligomeric structures [29,31]. Over all, the slight reduction in antimicrobial activity of Te relative to Tc in the two respective solvents (Table 7.2) may be attributed to the antagonistic effect of the co-extracted linear gramicidins [80] and lower purity of the samples. It was however postulated that the culture pigments have a chaotropic effect on aggregation and thereby influence the antimicrobial activity and toxicity of Te. Similarly, the culture pigment was postulated to also have a modulatory effect on the toxicity of Te, however, this needs to be investigated further before definitive conclusions can be made.

The reduced toxicity of Te toward insect cells supports the very low toxicity of Te observed toward adult honey bees. Using concentrations of approximately 200 times the IC\textsubscript{max} observed toward the representative target organisms, no influence of the peptide was observed toward the bees fed for the conventional six hours proposed in the usual toxicity testing [58]. Due to the low solubility of these peptides in water, mortality in adult bees only occurred when they were exclusively fed Te for extended time periods. These mortalities occurred at extremely high concentrations of tyrothricin which would be unattainable by bees foraging within a natural environment. Even if bees were to be drenched with the peptide solution during application, their low solubility in water would limit the exposure to minute amounts. Moreover, due to their hydrophobic nature, these peptides adhere very strongly to surfaces [81] and would therefore further limit any exposure that may occur to larvae after application. It is therefore concluded that the tyrothricin peptides have a very low toxicity toward honey
bees and would be extremely unlikely to cause an adverse effect toward them when applied within agricultural applications.

This study showed the safety of the application of Te in agricultural settings as it was found to generally be non-toxic to adult bees, while their larvae were resilient to high levels of the Te formulation (Fig. 7.6). The potent *in vitro* antimicrobial activity observed toward *P. larvae* unfortunately did not result in curing of *P. larvae* infected bee larvae in *in vivo* assays (Fig. 7.7). Treatment with Te only slowed down the progression of the infection and had little or no long term therapeutic effect on its own. Therefore, despite any positive effects observed toward adult bees, the use of the tyrothricin peptides as an additive in feeders is not recommended to treat hives infected with honey bee pathogens, particularly those affecting their larval developmental stages.

7.5 References


32. Troskie, A. M. (2014) Tyrocidines, cyclic decapeptides produced by soil Bacilli, as potent inhibitors of fungal pathogens. Stellenbosch University, Department of Biochemistry, Stellenbosch, South Africa. PhD. Thesis http://hdl.handle.net/10019.1/86162


model cationic α-helical peptides highlights the necessity for a minimum of two activity parameters. Anal. Biochem. 350, 81-90


68. Spathelf, B. M. (2010) Qualitative structure-activity relationships of the major tyrocidines, cyclic decapetides from Bacillus aneurinolyticus. Stellenbosch University, Department of Biochemistry, Stellenbosch, South Africa. PhD. Thesis http://hdl.handle.net/10019.1/4001


7.36
Chapter 8
Conclusions and recommendations for future studies

8.1 Introduction

The potential cyclodecapeptides produced by Bacillus aneurinolyticus, namely the tyrocidine and their analogues (Trcs), to target a broad range of pathogens was recognised through work performed by previous members of our group [1-4]. These cyclodecapeptides are shown to be able to target a broad range of pathogens, including the malaria virus Plasmodium falciparum [2,5,6]. It is their ability to efficiently target Gram-positive bacteria [3,4], and especially fungi [7-11], which makes them particularly attractive as so-called green-biocides. However, potent antimicrobial activity is found to be dependent on properties of the target cell, as well as those of the different cyclodecapeptides [1-4].

The goal of the present study was to elucidate the optimal conditions that would allow for the large scale production of target-specific subsets of these cyclodecapeptides and economical downstream purification of the peptide mixtures and single peptides (Chapters 2-4). The produced cyclodecapeptide mixtures/formulations were investigated to elucidate some parameters which may allow for optimisation to target different agricultural and/or food related pathogens/problem organisms (Chapter 5-6). Initial formulation parameters were evaluated together with the relative safety of their application within an agricultural setting by determining their in vivo toxicity toward honey bees, as a representative non-target insect species (Chapter 7).

8.2 Summary of findings and future work

8.2.1 Manipulation of the tyrothricin production profile

Supplementation of the growth media of the producer organism with Phe or Trp causes a shift in its antimicrobial peptide production profile. This was of particular importance as previous work by our group had illustrated variable antimicrobial activity of the different cyclodecapeptides towards different target organisms [2-7,12]. The more polar Trcs, TrcB and TrcC, containing an increased number of Trp residues together with Tyr in their
structure, were more active toward Gram-positive bacteria [4,5]. Initial studies using the six major Trc analogues showed the more non-polar analogue TrcA containing Phe rich moieties had greater activity toward the human malaria parasite, *Plasmodium falciparum* [2]. Subsequent studies, using an extended peptide library of the Trcs also showed TpcC, containing Trp at all the variable aromatic amino acid positions, to also have high activity [6].

This shift in cyclodecapeptide production was first characterised by the change in aromatic amino acid occupancy of the variable dipeptide unit (position 3 and 4), while also evaluating the influence of supplementation of these two amino acids on the growth and total tyrothricin production of the producer organism (Chapter 2). Through supplementation with only Phe or Trp it was possible to shift the tyrocidine and analogue production profile between two extremes in terms of occupancy of the variable dipeptide unit producing two distinct cyclodecapeptide subsets, namely the A (Ff) and C (Ww) analogues. Supplementation using defined ratios of Phe/Trp resulted in a gradual shift in the occupancy of the variable dipeptide unit.

Subsequently the change in amino acid occupancy at position 7, occupied by Phe, Trp or Tyr, was also included in the analysis (Chapter 3). This revealed a shift in the cyclodecapeptide production profile toward the predominantly tryptocidines containing Trp7 in Trp supplemented culture media. Co-supplementation with Phe allowed a change in the aromatic amino acid occupancy of positions 3 and 4, but not 7. Tyr occupied position 7 only at low Trp concentrations. Occupancy of position 7 by Phe only occurred at very high Phe/Trp ratios, then only contributing to about 25% of the total cyclodecapeptide production. Using these data together with kinetic parameters obtained from literature [13], a competitive binding model was constructed which eloquently described this shift in cyclodecapeptide production (Chapter 3). This model may be used to predict the cyclodecapeptides which will be produced with different Phe/Trp ratios in the culture medium, enabling the production of selected cyclodecapeptides and tailored mixtures which are aimed at targeting different pathogens.

The control of cyclodecapeptide production offered by this model may be enhanced through the use of a base media which does not contain any background amino acids that can influence the peptide production profile. The challenge the latter scenario presents would be the appreciable production in such small volumes as to allow for high throughput screening of a range of different amino acid concentrations at the same time, as was done in this study.
Current work in progress by members of our group has shown potential to expand the amino acids used to shift the cyclodecapeptide production profile to include un-natural analogues which are also incorporated into the backbone structure by the producer organism.

8.2.2 Production and purification of the tyrocidines and analogues

The use of the Trcs as green-biocides is dependent on their production being consistent and of sufficient yield and purity. Increased production was achieved in stationary flask cultures using optimised production media. Efforts to produce tyrothricin in appreciable amounts by aerated submerged culturing in bioreactors were unsuccessful and in general high growth, but low tyrothricin production was achieved. The latter was probably because the culturing did not lead the induction of tyrothricin synthesis. Tyrothricin synthesis is induced after the logarithmic growth phase [14,15,15,16] due to metabolic stress which may include a range of factors ranging from oxygen limitation to nutrient starvation [17]. It was concluded that the stress signal in flask cultures was oxygen limitation, while sufficient nutrients where still available, allowing increased tyrothricin production by the bacterial producers over an extended time. In the fast growing submerged cultures, nutrients where depleted before the producers where sufficiently induced to produce secondary metabolites. Due to the nature of the control of tyrothricin production, high production by submerged culturing is not readily achieved using growth media containing a high nutrient values and complex nitrogen sources. Successful tyrothricin production within submerged cultures, using defined minimal media containing simple nitrogen sources [18-20], is well below that observed in stationary cultures. It is thus questionable whether tyrothricin production by submerged culturing would yield sufficient product at a cost which would make it feasible for agricultural or industrial applications.

The high tyrothricin yields obtained from the flask cultures contained a proportion of co-extracted contaminants. Two purification methodologies where developed and/or optimised to purify the tyrothricin peptides from the organic solvent extracts obtained from the biomass. The first purification methodology (PM₁) involved manipulation of the solubility of the tyrothricin peptides, its main limitation was the number of arduous handling steps required to change solution. Consequently, a second purification methodology (PM₂) using column chromatography was developed with reduced number of handling steps. Both these methodologies yielded a product of increased peptide content containing ~75% (m/m) of
tyrocidines. These extracts where utilised successfully in in vivo field trials on a variety of plants by members of our group, as well as in vivo toxicity assays toward honey bees and their larvae in this study (Chapter 7). These studies indicated the potential of the application of these peptides in agricultural applications. Future work would entail upscaling of current production and purification methodologies so as to allow for large scale application.

Using the knowledge gained in shifting the cyclodecapeptide production profile (Chapter 2-3), greatly eased the downstream purification using selected semi-preparative HPLC methodology. Several selected culture extracts were purified further in order to obtain the major Trcs for utilisation in more detailed bio-activity and biophysical studies. After a single round of purification, more than 330 mg of peptide with purity >90% was obtained (TrcA, TrcC, TpcC); while 220 mg of peptide that was >80% enriched in one peptide was used in further purifications (TrcB, TpcA, PhcA). TpcB was the only major analogue produced in increased quantities which could not be purified due to co-elution with TrcA. Subsequent purifications of TpcB have been successful by members of our group using cultures lacking TrcA, despite greatly reduced abundance of TpcB in these cultures (personal communication W. Laubscher). This illustrated the importance of culture selection in the purification of different analogue. However, purification yields obtained in this study greatly exceeded those attained by previous members of our group using the commercial tyrocidine extract [5].

8.2.3 Structure and oligomerisation relationships of the six major cyclodecapeptides

The relationship between oligomerisation and primary structure was investigated using the six major cyclodecapeptides produced under the different culturing conditions in Chapter 5. The antibacterial activity of the Trcs is proposed to be reliant on their oligomerisation into active dimeric structures which allow for optimal interaction with membrane targets [21,22]. Differences in the primary structures of the different cyclodecapeptides, which arise due to changes in the identity of the amino acids at the three variable aromatic positions, influenced their conformation and character by altering the distribution of different amino acid side chains and thereby tweaking the backbone conformation. Ultimately, this determines the character of the monomeric peptide in relation to: amphipathicity, surface area occupied by charged residues and their ability to partake in non-covalent interactions. This will in turn
dictate the conformation of aggregates as well as the propensity to form higher order structures [5,12,23-25].

A distinct separation was observed between the characteristics of the A and C analogues containing Phe³, Phe⁴ or Trp³, Trp⁴ respectively in the variable dipeptide unit. Increased hydrophobicity was found to be associated with increased dimerization particularly by the A (Ff) analogues. TrcB with Trp³, Phe⁴ as an intermediate between the A and C analogues tended to have characteristics of both, or at times did not associate with either of the two peptide trends. This was demonstrated by the proportions of higher order structures formed, as well as the changes in backbone conformation deduced from the ellipticity ratio within different solvent environments in circular dichroism (CD) studies.

Variation of the aromatic amino acid between Tyr⁷, Phe⁷ or Trp⁷ altered the character of the different analogues as shown by the diverse character of the three different A analogues. While the C analogues and TrcB containing Trp³ show variable higher ordered structure formation, they exemplify a balance of the influence of the three variable aromatic amino acids acting to alter the conformation and character of different analogues.

Glucose was found to have a chaotropic effect on TrcB>PhcA>>TrcA reducing higher ordered structure formation detected by CD, which indicated a role of a conformation adopted when Phe⁴ together with Tyr⁷ or Phe⁷. The difference in fluorescent yields of the various Trp containing Trcs in water or trifluoroethanol, as well as variable influence of glucose on the different analogues, indicates a changes in conformation that is the result of an interplay between the three variable aromatic residues. Consequently, while there are certain similarities in the structures of the different cyclodecapeptides, they each have different characteristics determined by their variable structures.

The concept of “One model fits all” for the tyrothricin-derived cyclodecapeptides, is not possible as a consequence of their structural variability. Some adjustments have to be made to, for example, the model structure and membrane interaction proposed by Loll et al. [22] for dimers of TrcA. Moreover, the observed higher order structure of the cyclodecapeptides in this study together with observations in literature [23,25-27] correlate with the model proposed by Munyuki et al. [21]. This model proposed that the Trcs can for pore structures via oligomerization and we recently directly observed the formation of ion-conducting pores.
by the Trcs in a variety of model membranes (unpublished results in collaboration with Dr. E.
Zaitseva, University of Freiburg).

8.2.4 Oligomerisation-activity relationships of the six major cyclodecapeptides

A shift in the oligomerisation pattern was observed when the single cyclodecapeptides where
combined into selected co-produced pairs. In single peptides, a tendency of increased
oligomerization of the more hydrophobic single peptides was observed forming
predominantly dimers together with larger aggregates up to pentamers. In combinations of the
co-produced peptide pairs, dimers where the predominant oligomeric species formed with
trimers being the largest structure detected using ESMS. A general trend of dimer populations
being composed of heterodimers of the two cyclodecapeptides was observed for all
combinations; except those involving TrcB where homodimers of the more hydrophobic
analogue predominated.

Antibacterial activity towards *Bacillus subtilis* was largely independent of the variable
characteristics of the different analogues. This implies that the antibacterial activity could be
more dependent on the conserved sequence (VOLfP) in these peptides, which coincides with
the two repeating units in the analogous gramicidin S pentapeptide. In contrast, antifungal
activity towards *Aspergillus fumigatus* was related to peptide structure and oligomerization.
The increased antifungal activity of some of the cyclodecapeptides could also be dependent
on the cell wall [1]. It was proposed that interaction with hexose moieties in the cell wall β-
glucans and chitin [28] may disrupt higher order aggregates formed in an aqueous
environment. Aggregation of the Trcs is proposed to decrease antimicrobial activity [24-
27,29,30] and the hexose moieties could play a role in the binding and orientation of the
peptide oligomers, which in turn could act as the seeding units for the active dimer structures
[21,22] in the formation of pore/channels in the membrane.

The higher antifungal activity of TrcA and TrcB could be attributed to their optimal balance
between hydrophobicity and target cell interaction which allowed for the increased formation
of higher order pore structures in the cell membrane, after initial interaction with the
carbohydrate moieties in cell wall. The lower antimicrobial activity of TpcA could be
attributed to its hydrophobicity. Adopting a conformation similar to that proposed for TrcA
by Loll et al. [17], the steric bulk of Trp7 may hinder optimal higher order structure formation and would account for decreased higher oligomers despite increased dimerization being observed. Alternatively, decreased antimicrobial activity may be attributed to tighter membrane binding of the indole group through hydrogen bonding to lipid carbonyl groups [27]. The TpcA peptide complex may be trapped in a conformation unable to optimally interact with other peptides to possibly form a pore/channel like structure and cause permeabilization of the cell membrane.

In order to simulate a scenario that is closer to the natural process we combined peptides that were naturally co-produced or co-produced at certain Phe/Trp ratios in the culture media. In general, an additive relationship was observed for co-produced peptides in the combinations tested. However, a slight antagonistic relationship was observed in combinations containing tryptocidines that was not beneficial to the producer organism, which is probably why TpcC is almost exclusively produced in Trp-rich media. Overt synergism was observed in combinations of TrcA:PhcA and TrcA:TrcB toward the fungal target, and TrcA:TrcB and TrcB:TrcC toward the bacterial target. This correlated with the observed characteristics of intermediate hydrophobicity and dimerization allowing for active structures which optimally interact with the fungal target cell structure. These peptide combinations formed proportions of dimeric peptides similar to those seen for the most active analogues TrcA and TrcB. Synergism observed in combinations of TrcA:PhcA toward A. fumigatus was possibly due to PhcA forming altered heterodimer structure together with reduced homodimers dimers which may differ in conformation.

The natural production profile of the producer organism containing increased TrcA, TrcB and TrcC (>40%) supports the synergistic activity observed, indicating an advantage in the natural production of these combinations. This study was the first to investigate the interaction and possible synergistic influence of peptide pairs from a complex of naturally produced cyclodecapeptides. Future work would entail the expansion of the library of analogues tested, as well as the range of target organisms, to allow for better correlation of activity to target cell structure.
8.2.5 Formulation of tyrothricin extracts and in vivo toxicity testing toward honey bees

The observed synergistic action found for the cyclodecapeptides produced in the natural, non-supplemented production profile supports its use in in vivo studies. The cyclodecapeptide mixture was obtained from culture extracts (Te) as described in Chapter 4. Due to the potential application in agricultural environments, the toxicity of Te was determined toward honey bees and their larvae as an indication of their possible influence on beneficial non-target insect species. Formulation of Te together with high purity commercial tyrocidine mixture (Tc) was evaluated in N,N-Dimethylformamide (DMF) and ethanol (EtOH), the solvents used in toxicity tests and agricultural applications respectively. The influence of glucose and sucrose, present in honey bee feeding solutions, on the aggregation and antimicrobial activity was investigated.

The size of the aggregates detected by dynamic light scattering for Te were consistently smaller than those observed for Tc, which was of high purity. The addition of sugars caused a reduction in the size of the aggregates formed by Tc in EtOH, and was particularly pronounced when dissolved in DMF. The sugars exerted a chaotropic effect on the aggregation of Tc, while a similar effect was induced by DMF on Te. The difference in aggregation was attributed to the co-extracted culture pigment in Te causing a similar disruption in aggregation. Moreover, the reduction in toxicity of Te, relative to that of Tc, toward insect cells may also allude to a role of the culture pigment. However, this aspect will be explored in future formulation of the cyclodecapeptides.

Decreased dimer populations were detected by ESMS when dissolved in EtOH. This most likely indicates a difference in conformation adopted by the cyclodecapeptides in the two solvent environments. This hypothesis was supported by the opposing influence of the two sugars, glucose and sucrose, on the antimicrobial activity of Te when dissolved in the two solvents. The addition of the sugars suppressed the antimicrobial activity of Te when dissolved in EtOH. This effect was largely relieved when dissolved in DMF, even increasing antimicrobial activity. These data supported observations of the chaotropic effect of glucose on higher order structure formation and a possible interaction with the cell wall components in fungal targets. It is highly likely that the interaction of the Trcs with glucose may depend on a balance of interaction with glucose moieties in the target structure and glucose in
solution. If too high a concentration of glucose is present in the environment, it may also result in reduced antimicrobial activity. The influence of different solvents and sugars on the Trcs is an aspect which warrants further investigation in future work.

No appreciable toxicity was observed for Te toward adult honey bees at the highest concentration we could dissolve in the 50% sucrose feeding solution after the six hours stipulated in the oral toxicity test guidelines [32]. Furthermore, there was a possible increase in survival of the Te treated adult bees in a semi-field trial environment, and potent in vitro activity of Te toward a broad array of pathogens causing foul brood in honey bee larvae [33,34]. Te formulations unfortunately did not show in vivo activity toward these bee pathogens in bee larvae curing assays, although it did significantly delay the onset of infection. It is therefore concluded that the tyrothricin peptides have a very low toxicity toward honey bees and would be extremely unlikely to cause an adverse effect toward them when applied within agricultural applications.

8.3 Last word

These cyclodecapeptides show potential for application in agriculture with appreciable high natural yields being attainable. They offer an alternate solution to conventional chemical agents to treat pathogens in the agricultural and food industries. Optimized formulation of these cyclodecapeptides would possibly enhance their potential. Due to their complex nature and production as a mixture of cyclodecapeptides, current knowledge regarding their mode(s) of antimicrobial action is limited. This is complicated further by changes in primary structure resulting in a wide range of different analogues with different properties. In order to harvest the potential of the peptides from tyrothricin, a concerted effort must be made in future investigations to gain knowledge on their mode of action, toxicity and behavior as mixtures.

8.4 References


